

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

The Roman numerals indicate the volumes, the Arabic figures the pages,
and the letter *n.* the notes.

- ABELLA, a colony of Chalcis, iii. 179.
- Aborigines, are the Sicilians, or the Tyrrhenians, in Latium, i. 46, 80. This name was known to the Greeks at an early period, 80. Is given erroneously by Varro to the people who subdued them, 46. Compare 80. Cato has a different statement. According to him they were Achæans, that is to say, Pelasgians, 81. Their alleged savage state, 82. Their kings called Indigetes, 84. Their towns probably destroyed in the Æquian war, iii. 268.
- Aboriginus, singular of the plural Aborigines, i. *n.* 248.
- Acanania comes under the dominion of Pyrrhus through Alexander, the son of Cassander, iii. 459.
- Acananians protected by the Romans because their ancestors had not gone against Ilion. When? i. 188.
- Acca Larentia, her twelve sons. i. 221, foll.
- Accensi, how they were used, i. 480, foll. Their place in the army, iii. 101. In the battle of Vesuvius armed as troops of the line, 137.
- Accensi and Velati, those locupletes who possess less than persons belonging to the fifth class, i. 449, foll. How they served, 450.
- Acerræ dependent on Capua, iii. 112.
- Achæan cities united into a league in Italy, i. 159.
- Acrotatus, a Spartan prince, in the service of the Tarentines, iii. 238, foll.
- Ἀχρονειάδων, to break off the beaks of ships, iii. *n.* 268.
- Actus, a square of 14,400 square feet, ii. *n.* 352, ii. 629. Is the real unit in Roman land measurement, 629.
- Addicti secured against chains by the Poetelian law, iii. 157.
- Addiction for debts is supplanted by the *possessio bonorum debitoris*, i. *n.* 1276, iii. 157, foll.
- Addictus, the difference of it from Nexus, i. 576.
- Adherbal, Punic admiral, commands the fleet in the port of Drepana, iii. 605. Annihilates the Roman fleet under P. Claudius, 606.
- Adis, an unknown place in Africa, besieged by Regulus in 491, iii. 587.
- Admirals, first elected by the Romans in the year 436, iii. 313.
- Adscriptivi, i. *n.* 1034.
- Ædiles. See Ediles.
- Ælian and Arrian give the scheme of the phalanx of Philip, iii. 468.
- C. Ælius, tribune of the people, carries a law against the Lucanian general Stenius Statilius, iii. 436.
- L. Æmilius, dictator in the year 433, iii. 227, 229.
- L. Æmilius Mamercinus, consul in 421, obtains the surname of Privernas from the conquest of the town of Privernum, iii. 175.
- L. Æmilius Barbula, consul in 465 against Tarentum, iii. 441. Beats the Tarentines and takes several places, 447. Saves his army by a stratagem, 448. Triumphs over the Samnites, Sallentines, and Tarentines, 449. Probably in Quinctilis of the year 467, 449. Makes war in the year 466 upon the Samnites, 464, 476.
- Mam. Æmilius revered by the people; the oligarchs compelled to call him to the dictatorship; limits the duration of the censorship, ii. 425. An apocryphal panegyric upon him

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

622

INDEX.

- seems to have falsified the account of the war with Fidenæ, 458.
- M. Æmilius, proconsul in 492, iii. 591. Gains a brilliant naval victory on the African coast, 592.
- Q. Æmilius, consul in 438, fights an indecisive battle with the Etruscans near Sutrium, iii. 277. His triumph in the Fasti seems to be fictitious, 278.
- Q. Æmilius Papus, consul in 464, carries on the war against the Boians, with skill and success, iii. 430. Ambassador to Pyrrhus, 500. Consul in 468, 508. Censor in 471, 556.
- Ti. Æmilius appears to have effected a partial execution of the Agrarian law, ii. 230.
- Ti. Æmilius, consul in 412, appoints Q. Publius dictator, iii. 147.
- Ænaria, Ischia, i. 155, n. 477.
- Æneas, the tradition about him was very ancient in Rome, i. 188, foll. His wandering is stated at four years, and his residence in the Latin town of Troy at three, n. 579. His war against Mezentius, his death, and his elevation to the dignity of Jupiter Indiges, 195, foll.
- Æquians, their power, and the extent of their territory, i. 72. Different forms of their name, n. 225. Subdued by Tarquinius, 359. They defeat the army of the decemvirs, ii. 345. Routed by the dictator Tullius, they submit to the Roman supremacy, 454. The Æquians and Volscians decline in power, principally through the conquests of the Samnites, 464. Diodorus calls the war against them, which commenced in the year 361, the fourth one. Supposition, as to how the preceding ones are to be explained, n. 1079. They disappear from Roman history after the year 367. Their state dissolved, probably in consequence of the Gallic invasions, 583. Allies of the Hernicans in their insurrection against Rome, iii. n. 440. Rise once more against the intention which Rome had of making them citizens, 262. Their forty-one places are taken and destroyed, 263. Boundaries of their territory, 263. They revolt twice again, but in vain, 267. But are not entirely annihilated, 267. Obtained in 449 the full franchise, and two tribes formed of them, 267, foll.
- Æquicula, as a masculine noun, and Æquicoli are erroneous forms, i. n. 225.
- Æquimælium, its situation, ii. n. 928.
- Ærarii. See Erarians.
- Ærarium facere* and *in tabulis Cæritum referre* are one and the same, ii. n. 876.
- Ærarium and publicum, in what way they differ, ii. n. 386. The ærarium from the time of the Decemvirate receives the value of the booty, and the publicum no longer, 433, n. 954.
- Æs equestre, the money allowed for a knight's horse, i. 469. Its ancient mode of payment by separate persons seems to have been abolished by Camillus and Albinus, ii. 444.
- Æs grave, money that was weighed, used as a common measure for the national money, and the various currencies of other states; not the reverse of light coin, but of that which was counted; the æs grave was invariably weighed, i. 467. Its use ceases, when silver became the currency. Livy's misapprehension, 467. Used in fixing the fines from the time of the decemvirs; previously æs was simply used, ii. n. 1100.
- Æs hordearium, pay for horsemen, i. 469. Assigned not only to be paid by single women, but by orphans likewise, 470.
- Æs militare, pay for a foot soldier of 100 ases per month, i. 474, ii. 442.
- Æsculapius, brought from Epidaurus, in 454, iii. 408, foll.
- Æsernia, founded as a colony, in 484, iii. 544.
- Æsernium or Æserninum, doubtful in Livy, x. 31, iii. n. 649.
- Æthalia, the name of Ilva in the Tyrrhenian age, i. 127.
- Æthicans, an Epirot people under kings, iii. 454.
- Ætna, its eruption in Olympiad 81, ii. 276. In Olympiad 83, 3, ii. 505.
- Ætna, the town, inhabited by Campanians, iii. 113.
- Ætolians, united with Epirus, under Pyrrhus and his son, iii. 460.
- Africa, the territory of Carthage, in its most luxuriant cultivation, ravaged by the Romans, iii. 585.
- Agathocles, of Syracuse, at war with Tarentum, iii. 239. The assistance of Cleonymus is called in against him, 271. He gains possession of Corcyra, 273. His death delivers the Brut

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

623

- tians, 435. Was probably in some connexion with Rome, 435. Took Croton, 515.
- Ager, definition, ii. 620. Its division, 621.
- Ager Latinus, a domain of the Latin state, ii. 41.
- Ager publicus, impossibility of making Appian's and Plutarch's statements agree about it; the latter is to be rejected, ii. 133, foll. It is essential to the very idea of it, that the state should derive profit from it, 138. Its vast extent in Italy decreases by assignments, 151. Its great extent even before Servius: acquisition by conquest, and by deduction, 160. Right of the plebs to have a share in it, 162. A general assignment of it to the plebs is attributed to Servius, 162. Punishment for immoderate or illegal use of it, iii. 13, 16.
- Ager redditus, returned to the former owners on condition of their paying tithes, ii. 136.
- Ager Romanus, its boundary towards Alba, i. 223. Consisted of three regions and thirty centuries; these were the property of the houses, ii. 159.
- Ager trientius, ii. n. 281.
- Agis, the Tarentine, a friend of the Romans, was for a short time elected general, iii. 447.
- Agmen longum and quadratum, ii. n. 609, iii. n. 198.
- Agonian Hill: Quirinalis, i. 289.
- Ἀγορά of the Achæans is by no means to be understood of the βουλή, ii. n. 54.
- Ἀγοραίος ὄχλος, *factio forensis*; an expression perhaps borrowed from Greek writers, iii. 301.
- Agrarian controversy de modo; secured in the centuries, ii. n. 334, ii. 632.
- Agrarian law, that of Cassius is not the earliest. Misconception of its signification, ii. 130, which begins with the revival of philology, 131, and continues to the time of Heyne, who, however, produced only a negative result in his researches, 132, foll.—Of Sp. Cassius and its probable contents, 166; must have been received, and must be the one which the tribunes put in force, 174.—Of the year 331; also intended to re-establish the tithes, probably not without effect, ii. 428, foll.—Those of the years 338 and 339, produced no consequences, 435.—Later ones must have regulated the payment of the tithes, 444.—Of Licinius Stolo, iii. 11, foll. Foundation of the later agrarian laws, 12. Its parts, 13, foll. Did not oppress great farms, n. 14. Its salutary character, 18, foll.
- Agri arcifinales—occupatorii, ii. n. 302.
- Agri provinciales, as early as the age of the Antonines universally considered as state property—contrary to the earlier principle, ii. 154; the difference was, that landed property in the provinces had to pay a land-tax, but in Italy it was free, 154, foll.
- Agricultural occupation, the condition of belonging to the plebeian order, iii. 295.
- Agriculture, natural calling of the Italians; seafaring life that of the Greeks, i. 588.
- Agrigentines, their pretended total number includes also their isopolites, ii. n. 147.
- Agrigentum in the most melancholy decay serves as a bulwark for a large Carthaginian army, iii. 570. After their departure it is stormed and fearfully ravaged by the Romans, 573. Is again taken by the Carthaginians, 594.
- Agrimensores, their writings, and their arts, ii. 635.
- Agylla, Pelasgian, i. 35. Was, about the year 220, still Tyrrhenian, 126, foll.
- Agyrium surrenders in 483 to the Romans, iii. 568.
- Aharna, a place in Etruria, where, in 351, a Roman army was encamped, iii. 476.
- Alatrium, a Hernican town, remains faithful to the Romans, iii. 254.
- Alba, its situation, i. 199, foll. Probably founded by the Priscans, ii. n. 23. Destroyed, i. 350, perhaps by the Latins without the Romans taking part in it, 351. From the building of Alba to that of Rome, the native Roman chronology counted commonly 300 years, 205; another chronology counted 360 years, 206.
- Alba, near mount Velino, an Æquian place, iii. 263. Conquered in the Æquian war, it received a colony in 444, iii. 266. The colony maintains itself against an insurrection of the Æquians, 367.
- Alba*, before the morning redness: for

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

624

INDEX.

- which our language has no word, ii. n. 610.
- Alban Houses at Rome belong to the Luceres, i. 350, n. 765. Kings, list of their names a miserable piece of work, perhaps by Alexander Polyhistor, 205.
- Alban Lake, its surface before it swelled from some obstructions in the outlets, must have been lower than at present, i. 200. Its swelling, ii. 475. Reason for excavating a tunnel, 507. Dimensions and plan, 508. How it was opened for the water, 508. Overflowed the mountain which inclosed it, 476. The Delphic oracle confirms the assertion of an aruspex as to what was portended by the prodigy of the lake, 476.
- Alban Places, thirty demes or plebeian tribes of Alba, i. 203. (This view is corrected in ii. 21.) Plebs of Alba, 21. Which of them occur after the great Volscian war as Volscian or Æquian, 259, foll.
- Alban War of Tullus Hostilius, i. 350, foll.
- Albana vallis, valley of Grottaferrata, i. 204, ii. 252. Channel from the same, i. 204.
- Ἀλβανῶν, a false application in Dionysius of the word *Albenses*, which refers to the Poluscans, ii. n. 198.
- L. Albinus who took the vestal virgins and the sacred things to Cære and brought them back; probably the consular tribune in the year 376, ii. n. 1201.
- Albunea, her *sortes*, i. 507.
- Alcibiades, a statue erected to him in the Roman forum, iii. 310, and for good reasons, 310.
- Aleria in Corsica, taken by the Romans in 487, iii. 579.
- Alexander the Great dies at Babylon, six years after the war of his uncle, Alexander the Molossian, iii. 168. Was much better known to the Romans than Livy supposes, 170. Probable consequences of an expedition of Alexander to Italy, if he had carried it into effect, 170. His death is incorrectly placed by Livy in the year 435, n. 293.
- Alexander of Epirus belongs to Roman history only by the treaty of the year 418, iii. 160. Received the kingdom of the Molossians as a gift from Philip, 164. Brother of Olympias, married Cleopatra, the daughter of Philip, 164. Unsatisfactory accounts concerning him, 165, n. 296. Concludes treaties with Italian nations, 166. Defeats the Samnites and Lucanians near Pæstum, 167. Falls in a desperate contest near Pandosia, 167. Was cruel as a conqueror, 167.
- Alexander, son of Cassander, seeks the protection of Pyrrhus against his own brother, iii. 459.
- Alexander, second son of Pyrrhus, governor at Locri, iii. 510. His ambitious undertakings, 540. It was probably against him that the Apolloniats sought the protection of Rome, 550.
- Alexandria destined by nature and its founder to be the capital of an eastern empire, iii. 549. Its foundation erroneously placed by Livy in the year 429, n. 293.
- Algidus, its situation—from the year 289, the place of encampment of the Æquians, ii. 248. In their power, 258. In the year 336 it was for the last time the theatre of the Æquian war, 464.
- Algos in Æschylus, a river in the north of the Pelasgian country, which cannot be ascertained, i. 31.
- Alia, to be written with only one *l*, ii. n. 1177. Reason of the speed with which the Romans marched thither, 537. Manner in which the Roman army was drawn up, its strength, and component parts, 538, foll. Battle and defeat, 539, foll. on the 16th of July, n. 1179.
- Allies (*Socii*), the extension of the expression is doubtful, iii. 526.
- Alliance of the Romans with the Latins and Hernicans affords the patricians a help in overthrowing the Licinian laws, iii. 48. Of what importance an alliance was among the Italian nations, 114. Between Rome and Alexander of Epirus, concluded in the year 418, 166. A disgrace to Rome, and the cause of bitter enmity with Samnium, 168. Was not concluded with Samnium near Caudium, n. 374. Between Carthage and Rome during the war with Pyrrhus, 506, n. 883. Between Rome and the kingdom of Egypt: its political reasons, 548, foll.
- Alta Semita, the Cordonata near St. Agatha, ii. 355, n. 779. Led from

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

625

- the Subura to the Quirinal hill, iii. n. 518.
- Ambracia had a Macedonian garrison even when Alexander was already reigning over the Molossians, iii. 165. Is given up to Pyrrhus by Alexander, son of Cassander, 459.
- Ameria, when built, i. 143.
- Amitemum after the time of the Sabine war became a prefecture, iii. 404, and remained so afterwards, 555.
- Amitemum, uncertain whether the Sabine town, taken in 453 by Carvilius, iii. 392.
- Amphilochia comes under the dominion of Pyrrhus, iii. 459.
- Ampelius, a chapter of his book transferred from a very ancient one, ii. n. 507.
- Amphictyony, Pelasgian nations also participated in it, i. 31.
- Amyncæ, or Amyclæ on the Liris, i. 103.
- Anagnia, perhaps, stood in the same relation to the sixteen towns of the Hernicans, as Alba to those of the Latins, ii. 86. It was the principal town of the Hernicans, iii. 254, n. 445. After their subjugation it became a municipium without the suffragium, 261. Taken by Pyrrhus, 496.
- Anarchy, during five consecutive years, is impossible, ii. 560. In five magisterial years about one may have past away in interreigns, 561. This is found in Diodorus, n. 1240. The five years are a fiction, invented for the purpose of bringing the capture of the city down to Ol. 98, 1, 562. Anarchy of ten years on account of the Licinian law is unfounded, iii. n. 27.
- Anastasius, chronological deviation in his chronicon about the years after Christ, ii. n. 1251.
- Anchise, possibly Anxur, i. n. 600.
- Ancona, founded by Syracusans, i. 159.
- Ancus Marcius, his descent; draws up the ceremonial law, i. 352. War against the Latins, conquests, building of Ostia, other buildings and improvements, 253, foll. Obtains the epithet *the good*, 354. Finds an establishment for the Latins near the temple of Murcia, 355. The plebs, *Gens Anci*, begins through him, 355, n. 883. The assignment of land attributed to him, closely concerns the plebeian order, ii. 160.
- Ἀριστοῦ Σίσσυς*, no Aristotelian work, i. 20.
- Angrus, the Drina, ii. 515.
- Q. Anicius, of Præneste, a public enemy of Rome on account of the revolt of his native town, iii. 230; afterwards colleague of Cn. Flavius in the curule edileship, 317; preferred by the nobility to his colleague, 318.
- Aniensis, tribus, formed in the year 447 from Æquians, iii. 268.
- Anio, used by M'. Curius for aqueduct, iii. 559.
- Annalists, heap together, in order to neglect nothing, double and irreconcilable accounts, ii. 264. Contain exaggerations, iii. 124.
- Annals of the nations of Italy, i. 8.
- Earliest Roman, no contemporary ones reach the commencement of the consulate, ii. 3. Of the pontifices, i. 249, foll. Specimens of them in Livy, 250. Reasons for supposing that the contemporary ones did not begin till after the Gallic conquest, and that those for the earlier time were restored, 250.
- L. Annius, Latin pretor, falls down the centum gradus, iii. 131, foll.
- Antenor, the tradition of the foundation of Patavium by him, i. 166.
- Antesignani or Antepilani, the common name for the hastates and principes, iii. 100.
- Antiatans hostile towards Rome in the year 402, iii. 87; in the year 409, 128. Persevered even after the conquest of the Latins, 140. Their fate after their subjugation, 142, foll. Their galleys applied as an ornament for the rostra, 144, n. 268.
- Anticæ and posticæ, ii. 626.
- Antigone, daughter of Ptolemy and Berenice, the wife of Pyrrhus, iii. 453.
- Antigonea, in Chaonia, built in honour of Antigone, iii. n. 808.
- Antiochus of Syracuse, the age in which he lived, i. 16.
- Antium, subject to Rome according to a treaty with Carthage, i. 534. Before the battle of Regillus not yet Volscian, ii. 108. Appears to have become so between 263 and 270. Received a Volscian colony, 108. Yields to the Romans,—the Volscian colony is expelled and one consisting

2 s

VOL. III.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- of Romans and confederates is settled, in 246. How the thousand colonists were furnished by the three confederate states, 85. The commonalty did not derive any advantage from the colony, 230. Giving it back to the Volscians is ascribed to Coriolanus, 241, 254. Represented as a revolt, 254. Long independence after the year 295—its conquest an invention, 255. From 347 to 349 hostile, 465. Thirteen years' war against Rome, 583—593. Battle near mount Mæcius, 584, of Satricum, 593. Decisive battle, in the year 378, 592. Treaty of peace by which Satricum must have been ceded to Rome, 594. Foreign to the Latin league, iii, 89; becomes a Roman port-colony, 143.
- Ἀργεῖος, limes*, in the Heracleian table, ii, 623, *n.* 10.
- L. Antonius**, excluded from the senate in 440, for having separated from his wife, iii, 355.
- Antonius Augustinus**, did not see clearly in matters connected with the civil institutions of antiquity, iii, 336.
- Anxur** (Terracina), taken in 349, ii, 465. Its Volscian name is probably derived from Jupiter Anxurus, *n.* 1026. Was lost and retaken, 488. Founded as a maritime colony, and not as a Latin one, after the taking of Privernum, iii, 176.
- Aosta**, through this valley the Gauls came into Italy, ii, 535.
- Apiolæ**, is sometimes called Latin, and sometimes Volscian, i, 358, *n.* 888.
- Apollo** was worshipped according to the Sibylline books as the sender and averter of pestilence, ii, *n.* 1128. His Temple, near the Flaminian circus, ii, 376.
- Apollodorus** of Gela, his opinion about Æneas and Lavinia, i, 184. Though himself sensible, lived in an age when myths were mixed up with history, iii, 178.
- Apolloniats**, the, send an embassy to Rome in 480, to solicit help against Alexander of Epirus, iii, 550.
- Ἀπουλία* instead *Ἰαπωνία* in Diodorus, i, *n.* 441.
- Appeal** for the patricians to the houses existed already under the Kings, i, 344, 499. By the Valerian law it was granted to the plebeians, 531. Was legal only within a mile from the city, 532. Was lost to the plebeians by the Decemviral laws, while the patricians retained it, ii, 340.
- Appian** follows Dionysius closely, as far as he goes, iii, 212, *nn.* 353, 844, 872. Attests that a battle was fought near Caudium, 212. Is corrected, *n.* 899.
- Appian road** opened even before the time of Appius Claudius, iii, 177. Its continuation and pavement by Appius, and afterwards, 304. It is not the earliest Roman road, 306. Posts for its defense, 496.
- Appian aqueduct**, Aqua Claudia, the earliest of these works at Rome, iii, 306. Its course, 307.
- Appius Claudius**. See Claudius.
- Apulia**, the greatest part of the Gauls seems to have marched thither during the siege of the Capitol, ii, 546. The flocks of cattle are taken thither from northern Samnium to pass the winter there, iii, 191. The road into it is opened to the Romans by the conquest of the Vestinians, 192. The Romans establish their dominion there, 226.
- Apulians**, the genuine in Strabo, the Teanian in Pliny, west of mount Garganus, must be supposed to have been Opicans, who conquered the Pelasgic Daunians, i, 152. Their name is the same as that of the Æquians and Opicans, 73. In a more extensive sense three nations, *n.* 468. Ally themselves with Rome at the beginning of the second Samnite war, iii, 158. Not united into one state, but consist of several independent states which are often hostile to one another, 197. In the third Samnite war it was for a short time allied with Samnium, 359, 365. Defeated near Maleventum by Decius, 366. After the battle of Heraclea they revolt to Pyrrhus, 480, 483.
- Aqua Crabra**, the aqueduct from the mountain to the citadel of Tusculum, ii, *n.* 576.
- C. Aquillius**, consul in the year 487, carries on a difficult defensive war in Sicily against Hamilcar, iii, 580.
- Aquilonia**, not far from Bovianum, place of the great review of the Samnites, iii, 390, foll., *n.* 654. Taken by storm by the Romans, 393, foll.
- Arbiter**, the senatorial judge, i, 428.
- Arcadians** and Pelasgians are equivalent terms, i, 87.
- Archidamus** of Sparta, probably at the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

627

- head of the remains of the Phocian army, ravages the coast of Latium, iii. 86, foll. In the service of Tarentum he falls in battle against the Lucanians, on the day of the battle of Chæronea, 162
- Agæus* in Polybius the Pontifices, i. n. 656.
- Archives, plebeian, in the temple of Ceres, ii. 368.
- Archon at Athens, his office was important in ancient times, ii. 329.
- Archytas honored by the Tarentines, iii. 162. Is one of the interlocutors in a dialogue of Nearchus, n. 373.
- Arctifinius ager, its signification has a greater extent than that of Occupatorius, ii. 624.
- Arctinus spoke of the preservation of Æneas and the Palladium, but, as it appears, not of his settlement in Italy, i. 181.
- Ardea, a Pelasgian city, i. 44. According to the legend besieged by Tarquinius, 493. That war and the subsequent armistice are fabulous, 517. A colony there benefits only the populus, ii. 435. Disputes with Aricia about a vacant district, 449. Feud between the houses and commonalty at Ardea, which attracts the Romans and Volscians; the former obtain the victory, 450. Colony at Ardea, 451. As a colony united with Latium, iii. 92.
- Areus, nephew of Cleonymus, against whose wish he was raised to the throne of Sparta, iii. 270.
- Argos, formerly the general name for Hellas, i. 29.
- Argos (city) more recent than the Doric conquest, ii. n. 79.
- Argyrippa of Pelasgic origin, i. 151.
- Aricia, principal city of Latium, i. n. 1221; expedition of the Etruscans against it, which is confirmed by the traditions of Cuma, 549. Supposed to have been in treaty with Carthage before Laurentum, n. 1183.
- Aricia (vale of), *vallis Aricina*, how the small proprietors there were compelled to leave their possessions, ii. n. 644.
- Aricinians persevere in the Latin war down to the year 412, iii. 140, foll. Obtain only the Cærite franchise, 141.
- Ariminum is occupied in 478 by a colony, iii. 544.
- Aristocracy, its real signification, domination of the houses, had already fallen into oblivion in Aristotle's time, i. 407, foll.
- Aristodemus, the Heraclid, his saying, i. 437. According to Alcæus and Herodotus he came to Sparta, i. n. 1007.
- Aristodemus of Cuma, the story about him of a fabulous character, and cannot be fixed chronologically, i. 553.
- Aristotle's Politics, their extreme excellence; he there spoke of Rome, i. 12, n. 10. His rhetoric continually revised down to his death, n. 39. His knowledge about Rome cannot have been indifferent, n. 601. According to him Rome was founded by Achæans, 216. Appears to have had a notion of the Roman dictatorship, n. 257.
- Armour, difference between the Roman and Etruscan, and the different effects arising from it, iii. 278.
- Armour, Roman, according to one account derived from the Italicans, iii. 99, 466.
- Army, Roman. It was customary among the Romans from the earliest times to draw it up ten men deep; the centuries of the first class in half files: behind them those of the two subsequent ones, i. 477. The depth in which it was drawn up, iii. 471, foll. The manner in which it was drawn up in the campaign of 451, 377, foll. 380. In the battle near Sentinum, 382. The Roman armies always returned home to the elections during the fifth century, 330, n. 554.
- Arno formed a lake near Fiesole, before Mount Gonfalina was cut through, i. 130. The swamps there, 131.
- Arpi, its power and territory, i. 154. The greatest Apulian town, remained always faithful to the Romans, iii. 197, 224.
- Arpinatians obtain in 444 the Roman franchise without the suffragium, iii. 268.
- Arpinum taken by the Samnites in 440, iii. 254. Reconquered by the Romans, 258. Was not situated far from the tribus Terentina, 268.
- Arretinians abandon the league of the Etruscans against Rome, iii. 240, foll. 276. Do not appear to have risen against Rome in 450, 370.
- Arretium, after the battle of Perugia in

2 s 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- 439, concludes a truce with Rome, iii. 283. Internal disturbances there, 286, *n.* 491. Obtains in 452 a peace for forty years, 405. Is besieged by Gauls and Etruscans, 427.
- Art begins to flourish at Rome in the fifth century, iii. 424.
- Artena, whether Volscian or Veientine? ii. 488.
- Artillery develop in Macedonia during the fifth century, iii. 181. Was used by the Greeks much earlier than by the Romans, *n.* 777. Added to the Macedonian phalanxes, 469.
- Aruns of Clusium, the legend of his having invited the Gauls over the Alps, ii. 531.
- Arusinian plain near Beneventum, on which the battle against Pyrrhus was fought, iii. *n.* 923.
- Arx, ἀρεα, real meaning of, iii. *n.* 411.
- Arx of the Capitoline hill, where Ara Celi stands, i. 502.
- Arymbas, uncle of Philip, his children are past over in favour of Alexander of Epirus, iii. 164.
- Asconius, well acquainted with the history of the Ciceronian age, but ignorant of ancient constitutional law, ii. *n.* 161. A note of his on the Cornelian corrected, i. *n.* 1356. His argumentum to the Pisoniana emended, ii. *n.* 159, 161. Pseudo-Asconius on the Verrine Orations, a better reading, i. *n.* 1085.
- Asculum, battle near, iii. 502. Differently related, 503, foll. *n.* 880.
- Ases, said to have been first coined by Servius Tullius, i. 458. With the figure of a heifer. They are already of reduced weight: supposition about the time of their coinage, 460. They became only gradually lighter, 461. Periods, 461, *n.* 1057. The impressions on them important for the history of arts, *n.* 1057. Ases of Lavinium, or the united states of Latium, ii. 19, *n.* 23.
- Asiatic coasts, how far they were inhabited by Pelasgians, i. 33.
- Assignment of land ascribed to a king, shews that all landed property is derived from the state, ii. 158, *n.* 339. This idea is perverted by the representation which supposes the existence of thirty curies as early as Romulus, 159. Assignment of land to 3000 colonists, 489. Of hides of seven jugers taken in the Veientine territory, 500, foll. Of land taken from the Æquians, 501. In the Pomptine territory, *n.* 1288. Assignment of land by the Licinian law, iii. 16, *n.* 19. After the Latin war, 138. Great assignment after the Sabine war, 414. After the war with Pyrrhus, 555. Assignments should not take place beyond Italy, 618.
- Assisi is certainly the place where Cn. Fulvius was stationed with the reserve before the battle of Sentinum, iii. 380, *n.* 640.
- Astura, the river on which the last Latins were conquered, iii. 140.
- Asty, why it was no deme, ii. *n.* 704.
- Asylum, i. 227. Insignificant, *n.* 627.
- Atella was independent of Capua, iii. 112.
- Atellanes, peculiar to Campania, iii. 111.
- Athamanians, an Epirot people governed by kings, iii. 454.
- Athenaeus (xii. p. 523. c.) i. *n.* 174.
- Athenians, their expedition to Sicily is attributed to the Carthaginians in the Roman annals, ii. 568.
- Athens, synarchy of the nine archons, ii. 328. It is impossible that its splendour was unknown at Rome, 308.
- A. Atilius Calatinus, suspected of having betrayed Sora to the Samnites, iii. 227, foll. Father of A. Atilius Calatinus who was general in the first Punic war, *n.* 398.
- A. Atilius Calatinus, consul in the year 488, and victorious in Sicily, iii. 581. In 493 he goes as proconsul with the new fleet to Sicily, 595. After the battle of Drepana he is appointed dictator, 607. His surname Seranus, 607.
- C. Atilius Regulus, consul in the year 496, begins the siege of Lilybæum, iii. 609.
- L. Atilius Longus, a plebeian, ii. 411.
- M. Atilius, consul in 452, defeated by the Samnites, iii. 389. Is afterwards victorious in Apulia, 389. And triumphs, according to the Fasti, 389.
- M. Atilius Regulus, consul in 490, gains a victory near Ecnomus over the Carthaginians, iii. 583. Crosses over to Africa and lands at the Hermæan promontory, 585. His fame is very much exaggerated, 586, foll. He conquers the Carthaginians by their own inability, 587. Rejects

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

629

- haughtily the terms of peace, 588. And makes unreasonable demands, 588. Is completely defeated by Xanthippus, 590. His army annihilated, and he himself made prisoner at the beginning of the year 492, iii. 591, foll. Is sent to Rome with a Carthaginian embassy with proposals of peace, 598. His death probably natural, 600. Opinion of the way in which he treated Carthage, 600, foll.
- Arpina*, existed also at Rome by a *judicium turpe*, ii. 399.
- Atina reckoned as belonging to Samnium, iii. *n.* 339. In 435 taken by the Romans, 236. Was situated not far from the *tribus Terentina*, 268. Is reconquered by the Samnites, and after this its territory ravaged by the Romans, 392. After the Sabine war it probably became a prefecture, 404.
- Atintinians, one of the northern Epirot tribes, iii. 452.
- Attic, three tribes doubtful: the four Ionian ones not to be understood as castes of different callings, i. 295, *n.* 753, 754.
- Attica, its threefold local division, ii. 306. The pretended return of its aggregate population is totally incredible, at least in respect of the slaves, *n.* 143. The private law cannot have been made use of in drawing up the twelve tables, 306; but perhaps the constitutional one was, 307.
- Attius, not Attus, ii. *n.* 217.
- L. Attius, his *Prætextata* "Brutus," i. *n.* 1150.
- Attius Tullius, king of the Volscians, great in the history of his people, ii. 104. Excites a war against Rome by stratagem, 107.
- Attus Navius, opposed to king Tarquin, a Sabine by origin, i. 360. Was undoubtedly one of the augurs, *n.* 891. His miracle and statue, 361.
- Auction, public, of cargoes, why stipulated in the treaty with Carthage, i. 535.
- Auctoritas patrum*, and *auctores patricii*, in the case of magistracies equivalent to the *curiata lex de imperio*, i. *n.* 849. Might precede a *plebiscitum*, ii. *n.* 805. Instances, 365. Is principally adapted to administrative measures, 366. *Auctoritas senatus*, a resolution to which the commonalty did not give their consent, *n.* 951.
- Aufidena, a Samnite town taken by the Romans in 448, iii. 361.
- Augur, different statements with regard to his position, when determining a *templum*, ii. 626, foll. There were four augurs; two instituted by Numa; consequently two for each of the first two tribes, i. 302. According to the Ogulnian law five additional augurs were elected from the plebeians, and thus their number increased to nine, iii. 352. Books of the augurs and pontiffs; they contained formularies for the solemn proceedings of Roman public law; all that we possess from ancient times about such matters is taken from these books, i. 346.
- Augurate was, according to the correct view, confined to the first two tribes, and previous to the Ogulnian law to four members, iii. 351, foll.
- Augurium of the twelve fated birds is explained, that the time allotted to Rome was to be twelve *secles*, i. 224, foll.
- Augustus, in separating the *plebs urbana* from the tribes, perhaps attempted an artificial renewal of the five classes, iii. 343, foll. His division of the city was the most appropriate, *n.* 330.
- Q. Aulius, consul in 425, leads an army into Apulia, iii. 197. Magister equitum to Q. Fabius in 433, 228. Defeated near Lautula, he allows himself to be cut down, 230.
- Aurelius Victor, the work *De Viris Illustribus*, attributed to him, is, according to the just remark of Borghesi, compiled from inscriptions upon statues, iii. *n.* 122.
- Auruncans, under this name the Volscians are mentioned in their invasion of Latium, i. 69, ii. *n.* 189. Campania is named as their native country. The war against them about Cora and Pomertia may be found in Livy twice, even thrice, 93. Conquered in 405 by the united Romans and Latins, iii. 87, foll. United with Latium against Rome in the year 409, iii. 129. Submit to Rome, but are made war upon by the Sidicinians, 172, foll. They had more than one town, *n.* 306.
- Auruncian war of 251 and 252, and the Volscian of 259 are the same, i. 555, foll.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

630

INDEX.

- Auruni, original form of the name of the Ausonians, hence Aurunci, i. 69.
- Ausona, a town of the Ausonians on the Liris, taken by the Romans by treachery, iii. 233, foll.
- Ausonia, with the Alexandrine writers the south of Italy, with Apollonius the whole coast of Italy on the lower sea, i. 23. Used for the whole of Italy by later Greek poets, *n.* 50.
- Ausonian Islands, of the Orphic Argonautics, i. *n.* 50. Ausonian language, *volgare*, *n.* 50.
- Ausonians, a branch of the Opican nation, according to Aristotle, i. 64, foll. They and the Opicans are according to Antiochus the same people; but Polybius erroneously considers them as different, 65; and Strabo also, 66. When Livy mentions them he is following a Greek writer, and would otherwise have called them Aurunci, 69.
- Ausonians of Cales, canton of the Auruncans, allied with the Sidicinians, while the remaining Auruncans are made war upon by them, iii. 172, foll. About the mouth of the Liris, revolt against Rome after the battle of Lautulæ, 230; but at first not quite openly, 238. Hereupon they are entirely annihilated, 234.
- Auspices, different on Roman and on foreign ground: rule as to their repetition, iii. 193. Remained in the new comitia of the centuries different from what they were in the assemblies of the tribes, 341. Even at an early time they are a political instrument for checking the popular power, 342. 352. The belief in them became wavering at a very early time, 392.
- Αὐσωνιοί, i. *n.* 497.
- Aventine, the tomb of Tattius there, i. 232. A plebeian city on it founded by Ancus, 411. Its fortified situation, outside the Pomerium, ii. 302. Is not included by Varro in his description of the city, *n.* 689. According to the most ancient tradition Romulus took the auspices there and not on the Palatine, i. *n.* 618. Cannot have been evacuated during the secession, ii. *n.* 780.
- BARBARIANS have often gained victories by generalship, and not always by rude impetuosity, ii. *n.* 1191.
- Barberini library, its treasures were scattered about in the eighteenth century, iii. *n.* 466.
- Barca, not a family name, but probably a personal surname: signifies lightning, iii. 609.
- Battle of Caudium, proved from testimonies and the connexion of the occurrences, iii. 212, foll. Second battle near Caudium, in 434; unfortunate for the Samnites, 234. Near Sentinum explained, 382, foll. Without a name, which decides the third Samnite war, 399. Near Heraclea, 476, foll. Near Asculum, 503. The date of the battle of the Sagra ascertained, *n.* 906. Near Beneventum, 519, foll. Near Ecnomus, 583, foll. Near Panormus, 596, foll.
- Bayle, his superficial scepticism in Roman history, i. preface, vii.
- Beaufort's merits and deficiencies, i. preface, vii. His critical examination of the war with Porsenna very successful, i. *n.* 1216. Has finally settled the question of Camillus's victory over the Gauls, ii. 551. Was the first to unmask the falsehood of the story about the motives of C. Licinius Stolo, iii. 2. Unjustly rejects the embassy of Regulus altogether, 599.
- Belgians, under other names Cimbrians, or Cymry, called Galatians by Posidonius, ii. 523. Migrated into Gaul across the Rhine; once inhabited the countries as far as the Loire; afterwards again driven back by the Gauls; relationship to the latter, and difference between them, 525.
- Bellona, Appius Claudius dedicates a temple to her, iii. 371.
- Bellovesus and Sigovesus, Gallic tradition of their expedition, ii. 517.
- Beneventum, battle of, iii. 519, foll. Is occupied by a colony in 478, iii. 544.
- Berenice, Queen of Egypt, protects Pyrrhus, iii. 458.
- Biceps and triceps, twofold and threefold, ii. *n.* 107.
- Bits of the Roman horses, how it is to be understood that they sometimes took the bits from their horses before the battle began, iii. 194, *n.* 340.
- Blindness may have excluded a man from courts of justice, but scarcely from the senate, iii. *n.* 852.
- Boarding-bridges described, iii. 577, foll. Their effects rendered harm-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

631

- less in some way by the Carthaginians, 606.
- Bostar**, general of the Carthaginians against Regulus, iii. 587. Was probably surrendered to the Romans as a hostage; but the account of his cruel death deserves little credit, 600.
- Bottiaens** are, according to all appearance, Pelasgians, i. 32. Said to have originated from the Messapians, 149.
- Bovianum**, in the country of the Pentrians, the richest town in Samnium, is taken by the Romans in 437, iii. 242. Then repeatedly evacuated and taken again, 242. And the last time in 442, concerning which the accounts differ, 257. In the first campaign of the third Samnite war it was taken by Cn. Fulvius, 361.
- Brass**, its abundance and ordinary use in ancient Rome, i. 459. Its cheapness, 459. Hence ases of full weight are to be considered as one-tenth of a silver drachma, 461. Rise of the price of the metal; its causes and consequences, 462, foll.
- Bravery**, rewards of, among the Romans, iii. 122, foll.
- Bridge**, the, of Curius across the canal of Terni cannot be seen now without difficulty, iii. 415, foll.
- ogud**, Carthaginian captain, makes the consul Cornelius Asina his prisoner, iii. 577.
- Boians** rise in 463 to avenge the defeat of the Senonians, iii. 429. Completely defeated near lake Vadimo, 429, foll.; and again in the year following by Q. Æmilius, whereupon they conclude peace, 430.
- Bolæ**, taken, ii. 464. An Æquian state, n. 1023. Demand that the conquered district shall be divided among the legion, 435. Consequences of its being refused, 436. Besieged by the Æquians, and relieved, 585. Was at that period perhaps a Roman colony, n. 1280.
- Bonorum possessio*, referred originally to the possession of the public land, ii. 152, foll.
- Bookkeeping** by double entry, known to the Romans, ii. n. 1319.
- Bovillæ** and Lavinium may have been given back in return for the evacuation of Antium, ii. 260.
- Britain**, its original inhabitants were Gauls, ii. 552.
- Britomaris**, chief of the Gauls, who instigated them to murder the Roman ambassadors, iii. 428.
- Brongus**, the river Save, ii. 515.
- Brundisium**, does not belong to the Messapians, i. 148; but to the Calabrians, 147. Important for the communication with Epirus, iii. 166. After the war with Pyrrhus it received a Roman garrison, 545.
- Brunichius**, a Goth, ii. n. 134.
- Brutates**, i. n. 307.
- Bruti**, were plebeians, i. 522. Their family was traced to Lucius Brutus, 523.
- Bruttians**, spoke Greek, i. 61. Were the revolted Ænotrian serfs mixt with Oscans, 63. The name signifies revolted serfs, 61. Was in use for such insurgents even before the origin of the nation:—their formation into a state, 97, from different people, principally from Ænotrians:—many Greek cities laid waste by them, 98. By their insurrection the Lucanians are separated from the southern Italiotes, iii. 160, foll. Alexander of Epirus makes war upon them, 167. Their power increases as that of the Lucanians sinks, 168. Pay homage to Alexander the Great at Babylon, 168, foll. After the death of Agathocles they form an alliance with Carthage, 435. Defeated by C. Fabricius near Thurii, 437, foll. Are subdued by Sp. Carvilius and C. Papirius, 524.
- Bruttus**, the invented father of the Bruttian race, i. 98.
- Bulla** and **Prætexta** for boys, i. 359.
- Burgrecht*, in the later history of Switzerland, were nothing but alliances, ii. n. 153.
- Busta gallica*, ii. n. 1209.
- Buxentum**, after the Samnite war in the possession of the Campanians, iii. 259, n. 208. Campanian colony, in order to keep the Picentini in obedience, 544.
- Bygoe**, her sortes, i. 507.
- CACUS**, his den said to have been in the Aventine. Shews hospitality to Heracles, according to Diodorus, i. n. 274.
- Cæcili**, their relation to Cæculus, the founder of Præneste, i. 378.
- L. Cæcilius Metellus**, is sent in 463 as pretor, to the relief of Arretium, and is killed with his whole army, iii. 427.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- L. Cæcilius Metellus**, proconsul in 495, gains the battle of Panormus by his caution and skill, iii. 597.
- Cæcina**, his Etruscan history, i. 12.
- M. Cædicius**, legend of the voice which he heard, ii. 533. When? *n.* 1175. Is the same who held the command at Veii, *n.* 1175; and there routed the Etruscans, 547.
- Cæles Vibenna** in the Etruscan tradition, i. 382, differs from the Roman tradition, 382. Here and there a Condottieri. Must be supposed to be the Lucumo under Romulus, 383. Also the Lucumo Tarquinius, 383.
- Cælius**, by no means Cælius, i. *n.* 926.
- Cælius**, the name is found as early as Romulus, connected with the city on the Palatine, i. 297; but Tullus Hostilius is considered as its real founder, 297. Various statements about the growth of the town upon it, 350.
- Cære**, reasons for supposing a close connexion between this city and the Romans, which, however, do not amount to positive proof, i. 385, foll. The taking of it by the Etruscans does by no means fall in a very early period, 385. Chastised because suspected of having taken part in the war of the Tarquinians, iii. 85. In the course of the fifth century it became a prefecture, 404, foll.
- Cærte** tables contained besides the names of all citizens from sympolite places, likewise those of Romans who had incurred ἀρμία:—they were not the register of citizens of isopolite places, ii. 67.
- Cærtes**, degraded from the first to the second Municipium, ii. 65. They are said to have routed the Gauls, 554.
- Calabrians**, Messapians in a narrower sense and Brentesines, i. 147, foll.
- Calatia**, an Oscan place, dependent on Capua, iii. 112. Taken by the Romans in 435, iii. 236. Reconquered by the Samnites, 253.
- Calavii**, the two, heads of the party at Capua, which was hostile to Rome. Their voluntary death, iii. 232.
- Calendar** of the dies fasti made public by Cn. Flavius, iii. 315.
- Cales**, a town of the Ausonians, taken and colonised by the Romans in 415, iii. 173. First Latin colony after the new relations between Rome and Latium, 173.
- Callias** about the union of the Trojans with the Aborigines, i. 184.
- Calliphana**, a Greek priestess invited from Velia to Rome, iii. 309.
- M. Calpurnius Flamma**, tribune, saves the Roman army in 488, in Sicily, iii. 581, foll.
- Calumnies**, unjust ones of the enemies of Rome, in the historians, ii. *n.* 562.
- Camarina** opens in 487 its gates to Hamilcar, iii. 580. Is taken by the Romans in 488, iii. 582.
- Camerinum** not to be confounded with Clusium, iii. *n.* 637. A legion is cut down there in 451 by the Gauls, 378.
- Camertians** conclude an advantageous treaty with Rome, iii. 281.
- Camillus**, see **Furius**.
- Camp**, the Romans did not learn from Pyrrhus the art of forming a camp, iii. *n.* 925.
- Campania** was at one time a name of Epirus, i. 73, foll.
- Campanian**, the name is not limited to the town of Capua, iii. 111, foll.
- Campanian Knights** obtain the Roman franchise, iii. 139.
- Campanian Legion**, the eighth in the Roman army, iii. 464. Sent to Rhegium, 476. Take possession of the town by treason and ally themselves with the Mamertines at Messana, 480. Provoke the vengeance of the Romans by hostilities. 540. Bloody punishment is inflicted on them, 541.
- Campanian Mercenaries** in the service of Sicily and other countries, iii. 113, *n.* 211.
- Campanian nation**, how and when it arose, i. 93.
- Campanians**, their number, ii. *n.* 145. Allies of the Latins in the year 409, iii. 128. Surrendered their town to the Romans after the battle of Vesuvius, 137. Are obliged to pay to their knights a pension of 450 denarii, 139.
- Campestre**, ii. *n.* 607.
- Campi Chaonii**, i. *n.* 234.
- Campsare**, to draw bills of exchange, ii. *n.* 1319.
- Campus** mentioned as sovereign at Capua and among the Chaonians, i. 74.
- Campus Martius** cannot possibly have been the property of Tarratia in its whole extent, i. 529.
- Campus Minor**, or Cælimontanus, ii. *n.* 608. Mistaken for the campus Martius, *n.* 827.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

633

- Campylids, the house of Campus, i. n. 234.
- Camunians of Rætian origin, i. 113.
- Canal on the Appian road through the Pomptine marsh, iii. 305.
- Cannæ, battle of, can scarcely be conceived of in the summer in Apulia, iii. n. 344.
- Canuleian bill upon the connubium, ii. 384.
- Canusium, formerly great :—Greek and Oscan in use there, i. 154. Submits to Rome in 431, iii. 226.
- Capena, a colony of Veii, i. 120. Must have been at a greater distance from Rome than Nepete, ii. n. 1044. After 365 seems to have become entirely Roman, 575.
- Capenates, they obtain peace probably by submission, ii. 491 :—and Faliscans relieve Veii in 353, 473. Their country laid waste in 355; unsuccessful attempt to relieve them in 356 :—fresh devastations of their country :—unsuccessful expedition of the Romans in 359, 473, foll.
- Capita*, assignments of pay which answer to *caput*, ii. n. 967.
- Capital punishment, the tribunes could only inflict by slaying a person with their own hands, ii. n. 1340. *More majorum* is scourging and beheading, n. 372, n. 1341.
- Capital offenses are tried in the time of Polybius by the tribes, iii. 337, n. 557.
- Capitis causa*, that which led to a *de-minutio capitis*; hence it is *addictio* and *possessio bonorum debitoris*, i. 577.
- Capitis deminutio*, its former great extent in the register of the censors, i. n. 1280, ii. 409.
- Capitol, taken by Herdonius, ii. 293; doubtless by treason, 294. Retaken, 296. Capitol and Citadel garrisoned by a thousand armed men, 545. Scaled by the Gauls, but saved by Manlius, 547, foll. Famine there; was ransomed, 549.
- Capitoline Fasti, set up under Augustus, iii. 26.
- Capitoline Hill, no plebeian was ever permitted to reside on it, therefore it was not in a plebeian region, ii. n. 1342. After the sentence against Manlius no patrician either, 614.
- Capitoline Temple, its erection, i. 490. Dedication by M. Horatius, 500.
- According to the most ancient tradition it was vowed by the first Tarquinius and built by the second out of the booty either of Apiolæ or Suessa, 500, foll. Locality and proportions of it; its style and splendour, 501, foll.
- Capua receives *ἑταῖροι* from the Samnites, i. 93, who overpower the original inhabitants, 93. Exercises hegemony in the district, 93. Capua and Campania, not Etruscan but Tyrrhenian, 73. Capua and Nola built by the Tuscans; when? 73, foll. The pretended plot of the mutinous Roman legions against it, iii. 63, is undoubtedly invented, 73. Its internal condition; discord between the *populus* and the *plebs* at the beginning of the first Samnite war, 109, foll. Its demoralised state together with a high cultivation of the arts, 111. Conquered by the Samnites, it seeks the protection of the Romans, 114, more correctly speaking, of the allied Romans and Latins, 115; but does not become subject to Rome, 116. Abandoned by Rome it enters into an alliance with Latium, 128. After the Latin war it obtains the right of a Roman municipium, 144. After the battle of Luceria it is faithless to the Romans, 230, 291. Is restored to its former relation on fair terms, 232. Receives a share in the Roman booty, 249. Receives prefects from Rome, and a pretor regulates its laws, 289, n. 494, probably for the Roman citizens who sojourned there in great numbers, 290. The noble families of Capua are variously connected with Roman ones by inter-marriages, 291. Furnishes occasion for the endless investigations concerning plots and conspiracies in the year 432, 292.
- Caput*, a title in the censorian register—every disadvantageous change in circumstances entered there, is a *de-minutio capitis*, i. n. 1280.
- Carbina in Messapia, i. 149.
- Cardo*, *limes* from South to North, ii. 628. Maximus, 629.
- Caricenians, a Samnite tribe, whose castle held out long in the last war, iii. 542.
- Carinæ, their situation, i. n. 935. Their mound, 391. A borough there, 288.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- Carmental gate**, its situation, ii. n. 444. The arch on the right hand was never past, since it was unholy, 196.
- Carseoli** not in the country of the Marsians, iii. n. 469; but in that of the Æquians, and was occupied by a colony in the year 447 or 448, 266.
- Carthage**, council of the Hundred and Four, how their number was fixed, i. n. 851. Its first treaty with the Romans, 533. Its building; at what period placed by Timæus, 272. Its attention directed towards Athens, ii. n. 705. In the year 402 renews the ancient treaty with Rome, iii. 86, foll. Concludes a defensive alliance with Rome during the war with Pyrrhus, 506, with the right of mutual interference, 540.
- Carthaginian fleet** appears before Ostia, iii. 506. Is dismissed by the Romans without being used, 506.
- Carthaginian generals** in Sicily endeavour to protect Tarentum against Rome, iii. 538.
- Carthaginians** endeavour to gain Messana, iii. 562. Protect themselves by cruel severity and fraud against their Italian auxiliaries, 566. Defeated by the Romans near Messana, 567, foll. Reinforce themselves by great levies, 570. Their generals previous to Hamilcar are insignificant and are constantly changed, 574. Their armies are in want of pay, 574. Ravage the coasts of Italy and Sicily, 575. In the year 486 they are defeated at sea by Duilius, 578, foll. Conquered by Regulus in Africa through the inability of their commanders, 587. They defeat him completely under the command of Xanthippus, 590, foll. After this they lose a great sea-fight, 592. Are encouraged by the shipwreck of the large Roman fleet, 594. Are completely defeated by Cæcilius near Panormus, 597. Send ambassadors for peace, together with Regulus, to Rome, 598. Their prisoners cruelly treated at Rome; but the account of the affair is very doubtful, 599, foll. Towards the end of the war their generals distinguish themselves, 607. They kept only mercenaries, 613.
- Carthalo**, Punic admiral, conquers a Roman fleet, iii. 608. Destroys a part of another, 608. Ravages the coasts of Italy, 609.
- Carventum**, its situation, ii. n. 21. In the power of the Æquians, 259.
- Carventum**, citadel of, ii. 465.
- Sp. Carvilius**, obtained the surname Maximus, iii. n. 589. Consul with Papirius Carbo in 453 and in 474, to conclude the Samnite wars, 390, 524. Conquers Amiternum, 392. Supports the victory of Papirius over the devoted army of the Samnites, 393. According to Pliny he himself gains the victory, n. 663. Is defeated by the Samnites near Herculaneum, 395; but victorious again, he celebrates a brilliant triumph, 396. Erects a colossal statue of Jupiter on the Capitol, and a smaller one of himself, 396, probably as consul of the year 458, n. 727.
- Sp. Carvilius Ruga**, is, by a mistake, called the first who divorced his wife at Rome, iii. 355.
- Cascade delle Marmore**, or of Terni: its origin, iii. 415.
- Casci**, were Aborigines, i. n. 247.
- Casilinum**, dependent on Capua, iii. 112.
- Casinum** on the Latin road, receives in 436, a Roman colony, iii. 239.
- Cassander** expelled Pyrrhus, whom he hated, from his kingdom, iii. 457, foll.
- Cassil**, after the consul, all plebeians; they were either excluded, or went over voluntarily, ii. 173.
- Cassius Hemina** places the foundation of Rome in the same year as Ennius, i. 271. At what period he wrote, ii. 8.
- Sp. Cassius**, according to the account of the execution of the nine tribunes, must have been a descendant of the consul, ii. 414.
- Sp. Cassius** concluded the peace with the Sabines, and the treaties with the Latins and Hernicans, i. 561. During his first consulship the lesser houses had their share in the imperium restored to them, ii. 118. May have been implicated in the affair of the nine antagonists of T. Sicinius, who were put to death — the lesser houses followed him, 128, foll. It is a mistake to suppose that the plebs judged him, 167, since it was incredible that they condemned him; the story about his father having done so, or at least having been a witness against him, was invented: — other inventions to explain it, 168: — the tale about him embellished with parts

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

635

- of the history of the Gracchi:—he was condemned by the houses, 169. His guilt seemed evident, because it was taken for granted that the people had found him guilty, 170, foll. Dion believes him an innocent victim, 170. However, it is very possible that he may have been ambitious of regal power, 171. His property dedicated to the temple of Ceres. His statue, 172.
- Castes, difference of, always arose from immigration, or subjugation, i. 294.
- Castrum on the Upper Sea, uncertain when established as a colony, iii. 403, 545.
- Castula, an unknown country-town of Etruria, in Diodorus, conquered by the Romans, 284.
- Catana is conquered by the Romans in the year 483, iii. 568.
- Cataracta, according to Diodorus a town in Apulia, which was conquered by the Romans, iii. 245.
- Catiline, a hero in the Florentine chronicles, ii. n. 1345. Conspiracy of, justly called a *patricium nefas*, iii. 11, n. 10.
- Cato, his *Origines*, how classified. Afforded the plan for Appian, i. n. 2. His account of the settlement of the Trojans, and of the wars with Latinus and Turnus, 193, n. 559. His date of the foundation of Rome, 268. Reproaches the Romans for their indifference to their early history, iii. 582. Catonian era, was scarcely invented by Cato, n. 293.
- Catullus, (xxxiv) Scaliger's emendation examined, i. n. 883.
- Caudinian legion derived its name from the canton of the Caudinians, iii. 225.
- Caudium united by an isopolitan relation to Rome, ii. 62. Defeat near, iii. 211, foll. One of the greatest Samnite towns destroyed here through anger at the recollection connected with it, 211. There is no doubt that the Romans lost there a desperate battle, 212. The peace of Caudium, 216, foll. Consequences of the victory for Samnium, 223, foll. The Samnites are defeated in 434, not far from Caudium, 234.
- Caulon, a colony of Croton, i. 158.
- Caution, a usual maxim of Roman generals, iii. 281.
- Cavalry, the weak force of the Romans, iii. 473.
- Celeres, patricians, i. 331.
- Celtiberians, not Iberians governed by the Celts, but Iberians who conquered the Celts, ii. 519, foll.
- Celticans in Spain, ii. 519.
- Celto-Ligurians, i. 165.
- Celto-Scythians, ii. 524.
- Celts, statements which place their immigration into Italy about Ol. 98, ii. 512, foll. Proofs of the correctness of this date, 515, foll. The statement of Livy, the only one against it: its emptiness, 517, foll. The Celts on the Adriatic Sea were, according to Scylax, those who had remained behind, ii. 514: perhaps the Boians, 515. Remains of the Celtic population in Spain, 519, foll.
- Ceno, a port-town of Antium, taken by the Romans, ii. 246.
- Censorian power principally appears in regard to freedmen, ii. 401. A censorian brand was not a judicial sentence, 400. For what actions it was inflicted, 400, foll. Censorian registers older than the Gallic period were preserved and were genuine, 3. Registers of citizens, and books for the registration of taxable lands according to districts, 403.
- Censorinus, surname of C. Marcius, uncertain why it was given him, iii. 556.
- Censors, colleagues for a time of the consular tribunes, and reckoned among them, ii. 392. According to the constitution of 311, elected by the curies, 387, 399. Confirmed by the centuries; hence the latter, in later times, voted twice with respect to them, 397. Application with respect to them, of the regulation as to the nomination of the consul major, 397, foll. In the year 350, the centuries got the election. Their duties, 398: at first trifling. Their power of enrolling members in the senate, equestrian order and the tribes, and of excluding the unworthy, 399. They could increase or decrease the civil franchise, but neither grant it nor take it away entirely, 401. Addition of tribes by them means only that they proposed the bill on that subject, 402. Administration of fiscal matters was entirely left to them, under the control of the senate, 403. Elected according to the law of the consul major—they continued also afterwards to be

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- the supreme magistracy, *n.* 905. The first were in office as early as 311, and assumed, after the removal of the military tribunes, the whole power, 412. The censors of 376 had to resign because one among them was a plebeian, *n.* 871. Elected thrice for the purpose of transferring pledged property—this purpose proved a failure, 604. Are, according to the law, very free in the regulation of the lists of citizens, *iii.* 296. In Sicily, on account of the census of the aristocracy, 619.
- Censorship, as a part of the decemvirate, was united to the civic pretorship; hence Ap. Claudius is called the first censor, *ii.* 326. Its duration limited by Mam. Æmilii, 425. In the change of the consular tribunate in 350, it loses the functions of the civic pretorship, 437. Divided between the two orders, *iii.* 150. Is very unusual without a preceding consulship, 294. Occasions an immense deal of writing, 299. Appears to have been united with the pretorship, but certainly never with the consulship, 303, *fol.* Censorships in the early times are often separated from one another by longer intervals than five years, 556. A shorter interval, probably, occurs only in the instance of Q. Fabius and P. Decius, 320. Important institutions of this censorship, 320, *fol.* That of Fabricius and Papus (471) is celebrated for having excluded Rufinus, 556.
- Census concerned only *res mancipii*, *i.* 454, *fol.* In making it out, the real value of the property differed from the sum at which it was rated, but according to quite a different principle from that followed at Athens, *ii.* 406. Arbitrary assessments placed the centuries under the control of government, 410.
- Census (Returns of) in the most ancient times are perfectly genuine, their fluctuations, *i.* 552, *fol.* Include, besides the Romans, the sum-total of the capita of all isopolitan states, *ii.* 68, *fol.* Comprehend only male adults and men capable of bearing arms, 68. Proof of it, 70. Impossibility, that by the total numbers only Roman citizens should be meant, 70. Their increase and decrease shew nothing but a change in isopolitan relations, 71. Those of 280, (corrected according to Dionysius,) and those of 289, (corrected according to Livy,)—great decrease of capita, *n.* 560. Those of 294, in which the Volscians are not included, 256. Those of 295 compared with those of 289:—the question is explained by the municipal relation of the Volscians of Antium and Ecetra, 256. Statements of the census in the epitomes of Livy, *iii.* 425, 555, *fol.* Those of 554 justly considered in regard to the plebeians contained in it, *n.* 711.
- Centesimæ in the calculation of interest on money, was probably introduced at Rome by Sylla from Greece, *iii.* 57.
- Centoripa under the dominion of Syracuse surrenders to the Romans, *iii.* 568. After the war it is free and not subject to tribute, 617.
- Centum gradus in the capitol, down which the Latin pretor fell, *iii.* *n.* 239.
- Centumvirs, plebeian judges instituted by Servius, *i.* 428. Elected by the tribes; their rights, *iii.* 553, *nn.* 1011, 1012.
- Centuriæ *primo vocatæ* of the new arrangement do not occur till the year 449, *iii.* 345.
- Centuries, the tribes of the houses were so called because they consisted of 100 houses, *i.* 318. Three new ones of Tarquinius were tribes, not merely troops of horsemen, 398. The relation between these and the curies cannot be ascertained, 399. The second ones of king Tarquinius—first and second Ramnes, Tities, and Luceres, 361.
- Centuries of king Servius, their constitution is described by Livy from no other motive than that it had nothing in common with that of his own days, *i.* 434. As it had been abolished long ago, his account and that of Dionysius differ and are full of errors—that of Cicero is incomparably more correct, 434. Further differences in Pliny and Gellius, 435. It is a mistake of both historians to suppose that the difference of classes had affected the rank of citizens who were equal before, 435. Their total number one hundred and ninety-five, 453. Five are attached to the classes: only one of carpenters, 451, 481, *fol.*

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

637

Their comitia in the field, 481, foll. First law which they pass, 531. Dionysius always looks upon them as the aristocratic element of the constitution, hence he transfers to them what is peculiar to the curies, ii. 179. They are in 271 called upon to elect the consuls in order to restore peace, 182. Are entitled to vote in declaring war, as well as in legislation in general, 185. This privilege is recognised, 427, foll. Had to confirm the consuls, who from 273 were appointed by the curies, 189. This was done for the sake of form by the clients, 189. Their privileges increase by the XII tables, 321. Instance of the first criminal court held by them, 322. Appointed the consuls from the time of the decemvirate, 362. With what limitation, *n.* 795. In the year 286 only represented by the clients, 229. Their formation was in the power of the censors and the government—hence the result of the elections was often entirely against the interest of the people, 410, foll. Their being called after the names of the tribes is conceivable only by their having at a later time been transferred to the tribes, iii. 337. Centuries of the elder and younger men in the new order of voting, 341. Decrees of the centuries no longer subject to the veto of the curies, 148. The Servian constitution of the centuries no longer answers its purpose, 322, foll. and cannot be maintained by progressive changes, 325, foll. Was evidently a matter of antiquarian knowledge even for Cicero, Livy, and Dionysius, 331, foll. A plan for its entire reform is proposed, 327, foll. The new constitution was essentially based upon the tribes, 327. The correct view of it is as old as the sixteenth century, and was probably first propounded by Faernus, 333, 342. Objections to it and their refutation, 342, foll. There is no necessity for supposing that the new order was not introduced till after the completion of the thirty-five tribes, 345. The comitia of the centuries are more and more supplanted by those of the tribes, 297. Those of the new arrangement differed in four essential points from the comitia of the tribes, 341.

Centuries of land, how many jugers they measured, and their double measurement, ii. 629. One hundred actus, one hundred heredia. Etruscan of one hundred vorsus, 629, foll. Allotment of centuries of land, 630. A century, of one hundred heredia, or two hundred jugers of arable land, was the field of a cury, 157. There were none of one hundred jugers, *n.* 329. Plebeian centuries assigned in fourteen lots, *n.* 1103. Those of two hundred and ten jugers likewise refer to the plebeian lots, *n.* 355.

Centuries in the legion. A century originally consisted of thirty men, one out of each tribe, i. 471, iii. 100. When there were only twenty tribes, it consisted of twenty men, according to the same principle, 470, *n.* 1093, ii. *n.* 775. Of the Romans and Latins, every two always united into one maniple, 25, *n.* 35.

Centurions, had only double pay, ii. *n.* 970. In the Roman army are only to be regarded as under-officers or serjeants, iii. 66.

Cephalon of Gergithes, upon Æneas and the foundation of Rome, i. 183.

Ceps, the termination has by itself no meaning, ii. *n.* 107.

Ceraunilia, an Apulian town in Diodorus, is taken by the Romans in 437, iii. 245. Probably the same as Cesaunia on the coffin of Scipio, *n.* 619.

Ceraunian mountains afford only forest pasture, iii. 452.

Ceremonial law, Roman, its troublesome nature, iii. 193.

Ceremonies, awful, with which the Samnite army was devoted in the third war, iii. 390, foll.

Ceres, her temple, its situation—was the property of the plebs,—the archives of the commonalty kept there; alms distributed there, i. 621. Penalties arising out of the Icilian law were forfeited to it, ii. 290, and properly speaking not to the publicum, *n.* 664.

Cermalus, not Germalus, or Germalum, or Cermalum, i. *n.* 932. Its situation, 390.

Cesauna, in Samnium, taken by L. Scipio, is probably the same as the Ceraunilia of Diodorus, iii. 364, 367, *n.* 619.

Cesennia (uncertain, iii. *n.* 442), taken

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- by the Samnites in 439, 253. Reconquered by the Romans, 258.
- Ceteians, different from the Mysians, as the Meonians from the Lydians, i. 217.
- Chalcedon, the story of its capture by a mine, probably rests only upon Ctesias's assertion, ii. n. 1063.
- Chalcidians, founders of Cuma, iii. 177. Possess the Phlegrean plain previous to the extension of the Tyrhenians, 179.
- Channels in Etruria, i. 132.
- Chaonians had the supremacy in Epirus during the Peloponnesian war, iii. 454. Were governed by kings elected from a particular family, 454, foll.
- Characters, the Marsians and the table of Bantia used Latin, the Samnites Etruscan, the Lucanians probably Greek, i. 105.
- Charilaus opens to the Romans the gates of Neapolis, iii. 187.
- Chariot, the privilege of riding to the senate in a chariot was confined to the time of the magistracy: — the dictator was obliged to make use of the chariot, ii. 369, foll.
- Chiana, drainage of the, i. 131. The same system was used by the Etruscans in the Delta of the Po, 132.
- Chone, or Chonia, country of the Chonians, i. 58.
- Chonians, the northern Ænotrians, i. 58, also called Chaonians, 57.
- Chronological errors in Livy's viii and ix books about Alexander of Epirus and Alexander the Great explained, ii. 568, foll. Compare iii. n. 293.
- Chronology of the Roman kings entirely invented, with the exception perhaps of that of the last king, i. 253. Greek chronology of the early times cannot at all be depended upon, n. 1224. Of the Etruscans, according to cyclic years, secular days, and secular weeks, i. 137, foll.
- Cicero, *Brutus* (16), an emendation established, i. n. 835. *De Republica*, on the Servian constitution of the centuries emended, and its corruption explained, n. 1039. His family is traced back to Attius Tullius, ii. 105. *Pro Quinctio*, its true object, iii. n. 286. He attests that a battle was fought at Caudium, 212. Being himself a Volscian he is acquainted with the early history of the Æquians and Volscians, 267, foll. Is indifferent to the early affairs of his country, 312. In his description of the merits of Cn. Flavius some things are intentionally placed in a false light, 315. Differs from Livy and Dionysius in regard to the centuries, 332. *Philipp.* (ii. 33), explained, 340. He is mistaken in regard to the origin of the augurate, 351. His name has past over into the popular traditions of Rieti and Terni, n. 713.
- Cilnii at Arretium, i. 123. Expelled from Arretium, and led back by the Romans in 445, iii. 286. Afterwards preserved the fidelity of the town, 370.
- Cimbrians were Belgians, ii. 523. The expeditions against Rome and Delphi ascribed to them, 524.
- Cimetra, an unknown place in Samnium, conquered by Fabius in 449, iii. 366, foll.
- Ciminian forest, the mountains of Viterbo, iii. 279. Its wildness exaggerated by Livy, 280.
- L. Cincius, how he fixed the foundation of Rome, i. 272, according to what view, 273, foll. His distinguished personal character and his writings, 272, foll.
- Cineas, a Thessalian by birth, a friend of Pyrrhus in the true sense of the word, iii. 462, 481. He perhaps heard Demosthenes when a boy, 481. Died probably during the expedition of Pyrrhus to Sicily, 481. Is sent to Rome with proposals of peace, 482. Endeavours to win the Romans by calling them each by his own name, 482. The history of his attempt at bribery is probably an invention, n. 846. His speech in the Roman senate, 485, foll. Is sent away, 494. In the year 468 he leads the liberated prisoners back to Rome, 509.
- Cingilia, a town of the Vestinians, conquered by D. Brutus in 424, iii. 192.
- Cinna, an uncertain place in Diodorus, where the Romans gained a battle against the Samnites, iii. 232.
- Circeii captured by the Volscians, ii. 107. The colony expelled and replaced by a Volscian one, 107, foll. Colony, 490. Hostile, ii. 587, foll.
- Circeii, a Roman colony united to Latium, iii. 92.
- Circumareare*, to enclose within a furrow, i. 543.
- Circus maximus, built by Tarquinius for the curies, i. 363. The Flaminian

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

639

- circus destined for the plebeian games, as the other was for those of the populus, ii. 360.
- Citizens of Latium, the name given to those who could prove that they belonged to a municipium, although they did not do so, ii. 65. The number of the real Roman citizens had very much increased before the Gallic invasion, ii. n. 979.
- City, the earliest, on the Palatine (Roma), i. 287. On the Quirinal (Quirium), 290. Both originally distinct, 291. The third on the Cælian (Lucer or Lucerum), 297. Plebeian city on the Aventine, 411, foll. Each had the same officers, especially the same colleges of priests, which were referred to the whole state, at the time when the first two tribes were united; for the third this equality existed only in regard to the vestals, 302.
- Civic Legion, different from the reserve, which was composed of the seniores and causarii, ii. 121. Without doubt phalange, 123.
- Classe pugnatum* is equivalent to *classe procincta*, ii. n. 1015.
- Classes, constitution of, its principle was not unknown among the Greeks, i. n. 1017. The division into classes of Servius, according to what principle arranged, 442. Only five classes; the sixth rests upon an erroneous supposition of Dionysius, 443. The fifth class, the standard of its property, is undoubtedly stated more correctly by Livy than by Dionysius, 444. The votes of each class, compared with those of the first, must have been in the proportion of their taxable property to that of the first class; from which follows the average number of the citizens contained in them, 447, foll. Originally, they may have contained only plebeians, but clients were mixt with them at an early period, 471. With how many centuries they served in the legion in the field, 476. The second, third, and fifth, furnish each double the number of their junior votes, 479. The fourth only as many; why? 480. The five classes are in later times mentioned only by the author of the letters ascribed to Sallust, iii. 342. The figurative expression "to belong to the fifth class" in Cicero, 343. The registration in the five classes may, however, have continued to take place even after the reform, 344. The centuries of the classes were changed into centuries of tribes in the censorship of Fabius and Decius, 347. The division into classes became in the course of time quite unsuitable, 322, 335, n. 562. Their relation was already changed by the Pœtelian law, 324, and next by the increase of wealth, 325, and entirely abolished in the new law of Fabius and Decius concerning elections, 327. This is especially clear in the new arrangement of the legions, 333.
- Classification according to property is but a poor expedient for a true aristocracy, iii. 330.
- Classis prima et secunda* of the later centuries, probably based upon the difference between the country and city tribes, iii. 340.
- Classis* and *classicus* occurred even in Cato, iii. 343.
- Claudia aqua, its subterranean passages, iii. 308.
- Claudii, their reception at Rome; as a house they supplant the Tarquinii, i. 561, probably at the conclusion of the peace with the Sabines, 561. Characteristics of the family, 599. They belong to the lesser houses, ii. 116, n. 248.
- App. Claudius I., what is told about him is probably taken from the family commentaries:—his revolting obstinacy, i. 599.
- App. Claudius II. fixt upon by the senate for the consulate, ii. 186. Appointed consul for the purpose of resisting the Publilian rogations, 219. Opposes Publilius with insult and rage:—is overcome, 220. Seeks revenge, 226. His tyranny against the army. his flight and his rage: accusation against him: his death, 227, foll. (Whether he then put an end to his own life? Compare, n. 754.)
- App. Claudius, the Decemvir, the soul of the decemviral legislation, possesses the confidence of the people, ii. 335. Whether he was a son of the consul of 283, or rather whether he was not the consul himself, n. 754. The first man in the college of the decemvirs, and with the greatest influence, 336. Is mentioned as the first censor, 326.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- His crime against Virginia, 348, foll. Allows Virginia to be bailed provisionally on the first day, 350; on the second day he gives *vindicias secundum servitutem*, does not adjudge Virginia as a slave, *n.* 773. Accusation, defiance, imprisonment, and death, 370, 374, foll.
- App. Claudius, the grandson of the decemvir, ii. *n.* 754. Appears to have introduced in 352 the veto of a single tribune against a majority, 439.
- App. Claudius, the Blind, his character and plans are more surprising than any in the whole history of Rome, iii. 294. The consequences of his exertions were entirely beneficial, 294. He was censor without having been consul, 294. Insulted the senate, perhaps out of revenge, 295. Received the whole mass of the libertines, though with a reasonable intention, among the plebeian order, 300. He was, on the other hand, hostile towards the genuine plebeian order, 301, especially against the plebeian nobility, 302. Thought of breaking the Licinian law, but scarcely of making himself tyrant, 303. Prolongs his censorship unlawfully, but is compelled by the tribune L. Furius to lay it down, 304. His great architectural works, 304, foll. Applies to them the revenues of the state without a decree of the senate, 308. Traces of his poetical efforts, 312, *n.* 535. The earliest Roman author in verse and prose, 313. He is said to have assisted Cn. Flavius in drawing up the legis actiones, 316. In the year 450 consul against Samnium, 367. According to an important inscription he gained victories in Samnium and Etruria, 369. Finds himself in a dangerous position in Etruria, 370. Supported by Volumnius he conquers, 371. In the year 451 pretor and at the head of an army, 374. Sent back by Fabius, 377. Was dictator probably in 454, 398. Three times interrex, and in one of them his defiance was conquered by the tribune M'. Curius, 412. In his old age his speech decides the senate against Cineas and Pyrrhus, 487, foll.
- App. Claudius, consul in 482, undertakes the making of an alliance with the Mamertines, 563, foll. Crosses over to Sicily, and first defeats Hiero, 566, then also the Carthaginians before Messana, 566, foll.
- C. Claudius, recommends the assassination of the tribunes, ii. 387.
- M. Claudius, the false accuser, ii. 348, foll. Becomes an exile, 370.
- M. Claudius Glycias, appointed dictator by P. Claudius after the battle of Drepana, iii. 606.
- P. Claudius, son of the old Appius, of an abominable character, iii. 303. Consul in the year 497 he leads the troops to Sicily to support the siege of Lilybæum, 605. Reconciles the auguries, 605. Is completely defeated in the port of Drepana, 605. He appoints in mockery his client M. Claudius Glycias dictator, 606. Condemned to pay a multa he probably put an end to his own life, 607.
- Claudius, the Emperor, fragments of his speech upon the admission of the Lugdunensian Gauls into the senate, i. 381. Emended, *n.* 923. His Tyrrhenian history, 11.
- Claudius Quadrigarius, his annals commenced from the Gallic conquest, ii. 2. Is probably the same author as Clodius, mentioned by Plutarch, 2. About the date of the Gallic expedition on the Anio, is probably only misunderstood, *n.* 1251. He placed the battle against the Gauls on the Anio, in 388, *n.* 1304. His description of M. Manlius, *n.* 1327.
- Claudius, an unknown person at the time of the first Punic war, had a statue with a diadem erected to himself, iii. 303.
- Clausus, Eponymus of the Claudii, i. 560.
- Clay, works in, at Arretium and Tarquinii, their different character, i. 132, foll. At Tarquinii they were of Greek origin, 133.
- Cleandrias (undoubtedly the same as Leandrias in Diodorus and Cleandrides in Polyænus) is mediator of the peace between Tarentum and Thurii, iii. *n.* 289.
- Cleandrides, general of the Thurii against the Lucanians, i. 96.
- Cleonymus, grandson of Cleombrotus, a degenerate Spartan, iii. 270, enters the service of Tarentum, 270. Conquers Metapontum, and satisfies his lusts among the hostages, 271. Abandons the service of Tarentum

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

641

- and attacks Corcyra, 271. Ravages Messapia and then the territory of Patavium, 272. Loses Corcyra and returns to Sparta covered with disgrace, 273, and becomes in the end the seducer of Pyrrhus, 273.
- Clients, dependents, i. 323. Received from their patrons building-ground and land as a precarious tenement, 325, ii. 148. Their duties and privileges, i. 325, foll. Clients of the kings, 331. Enrolled in the centuries at an early time; did not however serve in the legions, 471. Those who were *erarii* voted in the centuries, 595. They were mostly mechanics, *n.* 1340.
- Clientship, Dionysius compares it to the relation of the *Πισιστάς* in Thesaly, but at Rome it was of a nobler kind, i. 323. It was hereditary, 324. Its sacred duties, 325. Confounded by Dionysius in the early history with the plebs, 589. In the later history Dionysius does distinguish them, and Livy does so throughout, 590, foll.
- Clitarchus (soon after the death of Alexander), speaks of the embassy of the Romans to Babylon, iii. 169, *n.* 300.
- Clivus, the carriage road on the Roman high roads, iii. 518.
- Cloacæ and embankments of the river, i. 361, foll.
- Cloaca maxima, for the Velabrum, its structure, i. 391. Another cloaca under the forum coming from the subura: of travertino, consequently a structure of a later date; what is said about repairs, is probably to be referred to this cloaca, 392, foll. There were other branches besides,—and a different system of drainage, 392.
- Clælia and her companions, two different legends, i. 549.
- Clæli, belong to the lesser houses, ii. 117.
- Clælius, an Æquian, his people are called Volscians, ii. 449.
- Clupea, in Africa, first taken by Regulus, iii. 585. Thither the small remnant of the defeated army escaped 591. Was afterwards bravely defended, 592.
- Clusium, in 450 takes part in the Etruscan war, iii. 370. Is mentioned in VOL. III. correctly by Frontinus instead of Assisi, *n.* 640.
- Cluvia, a place of unknown situation, conquered by the Samnites in 437, iii. 242. Its Roman garrison put to death, 242. Afterwards taken again by the Romans, by storm, 242.
- Coalition of northern and southern Italy was attempted especially at the instigation of the Tarentines, iii. 436; but frustrated, 443.
- Cœtus, society, a term peculiar to the public law, ii. *n.* 80.
- Cognomen, derived from dependent places, ii. 321. Is sometimes placed by Livy before the nomen gentilicium, iii. *n.* 622.
- Cohort, instead of this word Livy uses the terms *acies* and *agmen* for the more ancient manipular legion:—when there were thirty tribes it contained 900 men, and when twenty 600: this fact throws light upon Dionysius, i. *n.* 1093. In its old signification, iii. 99. Contained 900 men, 101.
- Coins, Campanian, with the inscription *Romanom*, iii. 291. An expedient for commerce before silver was current, 552.
- Coinage, standard of, reduced to assist the debtors, iii. 62. Right of coinage was at Rome, probably not a privilege of the government, 552.
- Coitio patriciorum ad prodendum interregem*, i. 528.
- Colline gate, near it the Gauls are conquered in 389, iii. 77.
- Colonia, this term signifies the body of colonists, and does not originally include the old inhabitants, ii. 44, foll.
- Colonies, Roman, very ancient definition of them, ii. 43, foll. *n.* 80. Properly speaking, presupposed a place already inhabited, 44, where the colonists were settled as a garrison and received one third of the land, *n.* 82. Vacancies were filled by the sovereign power, 46, foll. Their relationship to Rome is like that of sons in a family, 47. They are miniatures of the Roman people, 49, *n.* 89. The most ancient ones had 300 colonists, each received two jugers of land, 48. This normal number of colonists occurs even in late instances, iii. 176. How it is to be understood, that the old inhabitants received the Roman franchise, ii. 49.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- Are in the relation of subject sympathy, 60. Colonies of 300 men, one from every house,—always at least ten from every cury, 230. Their contingent, *n.* 449. Assigned to Latium after the league, *iii.* 92. Latin colonies to be regarded as frontier fortresses, 173.
- Colonies, of Alba, *ii.* 21. Founded by confederate nations, 39. Greek ones, their peculiarities, and how they differ from the Roman ones, 43. See Greek Colonies.
- Colonists, *φυλακῆ, φρουρά, φρουροί*, *i.* *n.* 1341, *ii.* *n.* 82. Plebeian colonists at Lavinia, the veterans of ten tribes, *n.* 958.
- Colonists at Ardea, not of the same kind as the most ancient Roman ones, *ii.* 451. Venetian colonists in Candia, 49.
- Colophon, when taken by the Lydians, *i.* 58.
- Colossus of Sp. Carvilius, *iii.* 424.
- Columella, ignorant of early Roman history, *iii.* *n.* 19.
- Combination of two narratives of the same event in one, an instance of it, *ii.* 358, *n.* 781. Of two different narratives, *n.* 575.
- Cominium, besieged in 453 by Sp. Carvilius, *iii.* 392. Stormed, 394. Again conquered by L. Postumius, 401.
- Cominius (Pontius) not Cominus, *ii.* *n.* 1212.
- L. Cominius, military tribune, decides the victory near Imbrivium, *iii.* 194.
- Comitia never imposed a tax, with the exception of the duty upon manumissions, *ii.* 405. Under the presidency of the priests:—curies, *n.* 719. Of the curies decreed laws, war and peace under the kings, *i.* 344. Proof that they were the assembly of the patricians, 335, foll. They elected and bestowed the imperium, 335. They were held in the presence and under the presidency of the priests, who had nothing to do with the centuries, *ii.* 223.—Of the centuries, their functions, *i.* 483. Their decrees could not dispense with the confirmation of the curies, 482. Gave their confirmation in all cases, in which subsequently five witnesses were required, 483. In the camp: what was peculiar to them, 482. Must always be concluded in one day, *iii.* 334. Their venality in later times is not a mere consequence of the new constitution, 329. Compare Classes, Curies, and Tribes.
- Comitial days, how far jurisdiction could be exercised on them, *iii.* 314, *n.* 539.
- Comitiatus maximus, assembly of the centuries, *i.* 434.
- Comitium, so called from the meeting of the houses, *i.* 232. Place of meeting of the Romans and Quirites, 291. Of the Patricians, *n.* 746. Situation of it, *n.* 623, and the forum:—locality—both together are the forum in a wider sense, surrounded by porticoes, and separated by the rostra, *n.* 990. 'Ο κρείττιστος τῆς ἀγορᾶς τόπος, *n.* 1205. 'Επιφανίστατος τῆς ἀγορᾶς τόπος—τὸ κρείττιστον τῆς ἀγορᾶς, *ii.* *n.* 720.
- Commerce, its extent in Etruria, *i.* 129.
- Commercium, only inquilines were entitled to it, not outlying freemen, *ii.* 77. It did not exist between the two orders before the XII tables, 282, foll. Afterwards entirely free between both orders, 331. Was taken from the conquered Hernicans, *iii.* 261. Was abolished in Sicily after the conquest, 618, foll.
- Commonalty (*commune*), by the side of the houses; origin, nature and rights, *i.* 405, foll. The different character of those who belonged to it, 405. Synonymous with *δημος* and *plebs*, 406. Grew in ancient times out of country people, in the middle ages out of the crafts, 406. Its struggles with the houses form the substance of the history of the cities, 407. Roman commonalty; restoration of its liberties and the mild way in which it was governed after the fall of Tarquinius:—its ill treatment after his death, 571, foll. Sunk down into hopeless distress, *ii.* 618. At first without any zeal for the Licinian laws, *iii.* 4.
- Concessio*, the correlative term to *occupatio*, *ii.* *n.* 301.
- Concilia, of nations, synonymous with *ἀγορά*, *ii.* 30.
- Concilium, assembly of a part of the nation, *i.* 425. Concilium populi, assembly of the patricians, where it occurs in history, 425. Decrees peace with the plebeian emigrants, 609, *n.* 1344. In the Petelinian grove, *ii.* *n.* 1337. Concilium plebis, as-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

643

- sembly of the plebs : magistrates and senators at least were entitled to oppose the proposals of the tribunes, 211, foll. Had to be brought to a close before sunset : delays, and violent disturbances, 211. Was confined to the *nundines* :—all its transactions had to be concluded in one day, or otherwise had to go through all the stages again, 215. Debates upon a rogation were not thus limited, *n.* 487. Did not become a branch of the legislature till 298, when the senate acknowledged the obligation, to take into consideration resolutions past by it, 218. Disturbed by Cæso Quinctius, 288.
- Concio, meetings for discussion, different from the meetings in which measures were put to the vote :—*concionem habere* and *agere cum populo* :—*concio* different from *comitatus* and *concilium*—to a *concio* the commonalty was called on behalf of the consul by the *aeneatores* ; the centuries by the *cornicines*, *ii.* *n.* 487.
- Concordia, her temple vowed by Cn. Flavius, *iii.* 317. Was built entirely of bronze, 318.
- Confederates, strengthened the ruling power at Rome against the malcontents, *ii.* 176.
- Connubium, children from marriages without the connubium disturb the peace of aristocratic republics, and are sent out as colonists, *i.* 158. The notion that the Romans did not possess the connubium, shews that the most ancient tradition did not regard them as a colony of Alba, *n.* 628. Was a consequence of *Isopolity* : existed between Rome and Alba, the Latins and all Italians, *ii.* 77, foll. The opinion that the ancient Latins did not possess it, is entirely erroneous, *n.* 89. Existed from remote times between the two orders at Rome, 282. Not allowed by the XII tables between the two orders, 332, but not abolished by them : the want of it enfeebles the patrician order, 337, 385. Of the *Titius* with the *Sabellians*, *n.* 756. Taken from the revolted and conquered *Hernicans*, *iii.* 261.
- Consensus, a decree, *ii.* *n.* 80.
- Consentia, metropolis of the *Bruttians*, *i.* 99.
- Constitution, Roman, its development after a long successful progress does not continue equally in the end, *iii.* 535. Constitution of the year 311, *ii.* 387.
- Constitutional law, Roman, *Cincius* already wrote upon it, *ii.* 8 ; but especially *C. Junius Gracchanus*, *ii.* 10.
- Consul, the etymologies of *Varro* and *Attius* are erroneous :—the word means nothing but a colleague, *i.* 521.
- Consul Major—who had this rank, *i.* *n.* 1143. Originally the one who belonged to the greater houses, as minor was the one who belonged to the lesser houses, *ii.* 117. From the year 273 down to the *decemvirate* the one appointed by the *curies* ; the one elected by the centuries was called his colleague, 188 foll. *n.* 424.
- Consuls appointed by the *curies* during the first secession, *i.* 608. Those of the years 269 and 270 cannot possibly have been elected by the commonalty, *ii.* 181. The election of their successors was the last official act of those whose office was expiring, *n.* 492. Rejected complaints against those they favored, 289. To be elected from the patricians by the centuries with appeal : enactment of the *Duilian plebiscitum*, 360. But doubtless already determined on before by the compromise, 361. The name introduced instead of the earlier one of *pretors*, *n.* 792. Consuls elect did not exist in the commencement of the fourth century, *n.* 711.
- Consular Army, towards the end of the third century, consisted only of one legion, in which were thirty centuries of *triarians*, and fifty of other heavy-armed men, *ii.* *n.* 569. Compare *n.* 612. Its usual strength is two legions, *iii.* 123, 132, 214.
- Consular Election, the first one held by the centuries, according to the laws of *Servius*, *i.* 521. Transferred to the senate and *curies* : the centuries are confined to confirming it :—they refuse this in the year 269, *ii.* 179. The transfer of it from the centuries to the *curies* is expressly attested, *n.* 397,—and facts prove this transfer, 184. Proofs that this transfer occurred in the year 269, from the statement about the date, 184, foll. Divided between the *curies* and cen-

2 T 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- turies in 273, and so it remains until the decemvirate, 188, foll.
- Consular Fasti, probably extended the dictatorship of Papirius Cursor, over a whole year, iii. n. 337.
- Consular Power, subject of the Terentilian rogation, ii. 281.
- Consular Tribunes. See Tribunes, Military.
- Consular Year, those of 264 and 265 are wanting in Livy, not from mistake, ii. 103. The consular year commenced in 278 and 291 on the 1st of Sextilis, 203. 252:—from 305 to 355 on the Ides of December, n. 831. Its varying commencement, iii. 128, 260, 285, nn. 258, 329, 337, 342, 389, 672. From the time of the Mænian law it is fixt on the Ides of May, iii. 421, foll.
- Consulship, must originally have been intended to be divided between the populus and the plebs, i. 522. In accordance with the commentaries of Servius, it must have been divided between the two orders, 431. In what respects less than regal power, 524. Publicola granted a general permission for any one to be a candidate for it, i. 530. Rogation of nine tribunes, that it should be divided between the two orders, ii. 384, and that both should have equal eligibility, 386. Divided between the two estates by the Licinian law, iii. 6, foll. Retains jurisdiction even after the separation of the pretorship, 33. Is often held by noble plebeians, 69. According to the law it was open to both orders, perhaps even from the year 408, 70. Was certainly never united with the censorship, 303, foll.
- Consus, the god of secret deliberations, i. n. 629.
- Contracts for the use of money, were concluded for the duration of the year of ten months, i. 582.
- Conventio in manum*, places a person on the same footing as a child as to the right of inheritance, i. n. 634. Was difficult to be dissolved among the Romans, but not marriage in general, iii. 356.
- Conventus, was undoubtedly also the name for the bodies of Roman citizens living in isopolite towns in Italy, iii. 291.
- Copper, in heavy masses, was the currency in central Italy, and likewise in Samnium, i. 458. Contributions of copper furnish the material for a statue, ii. n. 938.
- Copula, is omitted between the names of two things which are necessarily connected, i. 405. See also 294, 377.
- Cora, must have been in the power of the Volscians during the time of their greatness, ii. 108, 261. Was inhabited as a colony probably by Romans and Latins in common, iii. 92, foll.
- Corbintes, name for the citizens of Corbio, ii. n. 21.
- Corbio, its situation, ii. n. 21. Belonged to the Æquians, 259.
- Coreyra, invaded and exhausted by Cleonymus, iii. 271, foll. Falls soon afterwards into the hands of Agathocles, 273. Principality of Lanasa is withdrawn by her from Pyrrhus, 460.
- Cordonata, is what the ancients called *alta semita*, iii. n. 518.
- Corinth, the numbers of the slaves there and in Ægina are ridiculous, ii. 69.
- Corioli, cannot have belonged to the Antiatans in 262, ii. 103. The ancient annals knew nothing of a war against it in 261, 103. In ruins, 259.
- A. Cornelius Cossus, kills Tolumnius, ii. 458. Erroneous statement of the date, 459, foll. It cannot have happened earlier than 327, when Cossus was consul, 460:—that is to say, in 329, when he was consular tribune and pretor of the city, 460. Traces of the correct account even in Livy, 461.
- A. Cornelius Cossus, the dictator, ii. 587. His victory, 588.
- A. Cornelius Arvina, dictator in 426. His triumph is doubtful, iii. 200. Reason of it, 200.
- A. Cornelius Cossus, general in the first Samnite war, iii. 120.
- C. Cornelius, attacks Corsica and Sardinia in the year 487, iii. 579.
- C. Cornelius Scipio Asina, consul in 486 is tempted by a stratagem, and is made prisoner of the Carthaginians near Lipara, iii. 577.
- Cn. Cornelius, causes a third stipendium to be granted in lieu of a knight's horse, ii. 498. He and P. Calvus mediators of peace, 498.
- Cn. Cornelius Scipio, proconsul in 493, leads the new fleet to Sicily, iii. 595.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

645

- Is dismissed uninjured from Carthaginian captivity, 600.
- L. Cornelius, is consul in the year 423, against the Samnites, iii. 181.
- L. Cornelius, son of Cneius, the pretor who proposed the *senatusconsultum* respecting Tibur, is in all probability Scipio Barbatus, whose sarcophagus is still extant, iii. 264.
- L. Cornelius Scipio Barbatus, consul in the year 448, gains a victory near Volaterræ, iii. 363. His exploits in Samnium and Lucania, which are recorded in the inscription on the sarcophagus, were probably accomplished under the auspices of some one else, 364, 366, foll. Legate under Q. Fabius, 364. Decides the victory on the Tifernus, 366. Propretor in the year 451, iii. 374, 377, foll. Takes Aquilonia, 393, foll. Among all his contemporaries he stands nearest to us by his sepulchral monument, 378.
- P. Cornelius, consul in the year 441, maintains himself in a difficult position in the midst of Samnium, iii. 254. Conquers the Samnites in common with C. Marcius, 255.
- P. Cornelius Rufinus, consul in the year 456, iii. 401. His triumph doubtful, 402. Dictator in 466 to conduct the preparations of the army against Pyrrhus, 495. Consul in the year 469, 513. Conquers Croton by a stratagem, 514. In the year 471 excluded from the senate by the censors, 556. His rapacity and dishonesty were known, 557.
- Corni, are the inhabitants of Corniculum, ii. n. 21.
- Corporal and Capital Punishments in the Roman criminal code, the law did not admit persons to escape from them by voluntary exile, ii. 370, foll.
- Corsica subject to pay tribute to the Etruscan maritime towns, i. 126. Plan of the Romans for establishing a colony there, iii. 241. Probably frustrated by the jealousy of Carthage, 242. In the first Punic war (487), visited by the Romans in a predatory expedition, 579, foll.
- Corton, Cortona, principal place of the Tyrrhenians in Tuscany, i. 34. Corton, and not Creston is the correct reading in Herodotus, n. 89. Is not mentioned in the Hannibalian war as a free Etruscan town, 119. After the battle of Perusia obtains a truce from Rome, iii. 283.
- Ti. Coruncanus, master in the science of the pontiffs, iii. 353. Triumphs over the Volsinians, 430, 464, foll. On the approach of Pyrrhus he withdraws towards Rome, 497.
- Corythus, Cortona, whence Dardanus came to Samothrace, i. 33, n. 85.
- Cosa, a town of the Vulcentians receives a Latin colony, iii. 430.
- Cossa, not Etruscan, i. 120. Is occupied by a colony in 473, for the protection of the coast, iii. 544.
- Cousins and relations by blood are different, i. n. 803.
- Courage of warlike nations, is easily broken after a first calamity, but rises more vigorously afterwards, iii. 202.
- Cramonians, doubtful name of a people, i. 147.
- Crater (bowl), golden, made out of the tenth of the booty of Veii, ii. 485. Taken to Lipara—rescued by Timositheus, dedicated at Delphi, and melted down by Onomarchus, 485, foll. The statement of its weight of eight talents is only typical, 486, foll.
- Criminals, who were caught in the act, had their lawful punishment pronounced upon them by the pretor, ii. 371. Until this could be done they were kept in jail, 371.
- Croton and its dominion, i. 158. The three hundred there formed the senate, 160. Besieged by Bruttians, was saved by help from Syracuse, iii. 168. Ruined by tyrants, 485. Its early history, 514. Was taken by the Romans by a stratagem, 515. Then overpowered by the revolted Rheginians, 515, 540. Is entirely destroyed, 515, foll.
- Ctista, their genealogy frequently leads into errors, iii. 178, foll.
- Cuma, the expedition of the Tyrrhenians against it, is not fabulous, i. 74. These Tyrrhenians too are not Etruscans, but Italians, thrust forward together with barbarian nations by the migration of other nations, 76. Occupied by an Oscan colony, 93. Independent of Capua, 93. The date of its foundation is much too early; it is not even credible that it was the most ancient Greek colony, 156. The fable of its foundation

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- must not be explained sophistically, iii. 178. Dependent on Capua, 112. After the Latin war it is in the relation of a municipium to Rome, 144. Receives prefects from Rome, 291. The story about the foundation of Cuma, 177. Its history is fabulous even as late as the third century of Rome, 178. Its era begins from the time when it became Oscan, 178, foll.
- Cupra, Tyrrhenian not Etruscan, i. 49.
- Curia lex de imperio*, the same as *auctoritas patrum*, i. 336. The origin of it was that one tribe made the election from the other, and that the person elected was approved of by the one that did not elect him; subsequently the third tribe also express its acceptance, 341, foll. It afterwards remains a *δοκιμασία*, or a second examination, 342. Each began with a decree of the senate, 342. With regard to the kings it was the *lex regia*, 343, n. 860.
- Curies (*Curiae*). A Cury (*Curia*) contained one hundred householders, or men capable of bearing arms, and a piece of land or century of one hundred heredia, ii. 48, 156. It contained ten decuries, 157. The estates of extinct houses fell to them, 157, 338. The property of an extinct cury went to the *populus*, 338.—Assembly of the Curies: why the votes were taken according to them and not according to the tribes of the houses, i. 332. The votes of the houses and not of single citizens were counted in them, 332. In the houses the votes only of the patricians can have been counted, 332. Distribution of money in them, ii. n. 335. It was necessary for a *senatusconsultum* to precede their transactions; they had no other right but voting upon it, n. 393. They invariably confirmed it, and hence they are often not mentioned at all, 120, 179, *nn.* 254, 391. This confirmation of *senatusconsulta* was a mere formality, 179. The election of the consuls by them prevented by the tribunes, 186. Their confirmation of the election of the tribunes of the people must have been abolished before the election of Volero Publicius, 190. They continued to exist after the decemvirate, though their nature was materially altered, 319. Appointed the censors according to the constitution of 311, ii. 387, 397. Their confirmation of the election by the centuries was not a mere form, 426. Curies and senate in opposition, iii. 146. Their veto on the decrees of the centuries abolished, 148. In case of plebiscita it is transferred from them to the senate alone, 148, foll.
- Curio, is in the field a *centurio* in the Romulan legion, i. 331.
- M'. Curius Dentatus, consul in the year 456, triumphs over the Samnites, iii. 410, foll. Subdues the Sabines in a single campaign, 403. As tribune he breaks the insolence of Appius Claudius, 412. Triumvir for the distribution of public land, 414. Possesses a farm in the country of the Sabines, 414. By forming a canal to carry off the water of lake Velinus, he makes the cascade of Terni, 415. Whether he may have had an influence upon the Hortensian law, 420, foll. Appointed pretor in the year 463, in the place of Metellus who was killed, 427. Celebrates an ovation over the Lucanians, 437. Consul in the year 471, he forces the levy by severity, 518, foll. Conquers Pyrrhus near Beneventum, 520. His contentedness, 557. Took only two grooms with him into the field, 557. Dies in the year 476, while he is building a new aqueduct, 558.
- Curule honours,—privilege of going in a chariot to the curia cannot have belonged to the consular tribunes, ii. 389.
- Curule offices, formerly accumulated, but from the year 408 each could only be held separately, and one and the same could only be held after an interval of ten years, iii. 69. The lower curule offices are in the early times not yet the steps towards the higher ones, 153, n. 276.
- Custos urbis, proper title of the warden of the city, ii. 112, n. 235. It answers to his duties, 119. The president in the first decemvirate, 313.
- Cyclic years. See Year.
- Cutina, a Vestinian town taken by the Romans, iii. 192.
- Cyclopiæ walls and immense architectural works of nations, concerning which we have no record, i. 174, foll.
- Cymry, Belgians, ii. 523. The expeditions against Rome and Delphi

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

647

ascribed to them, 524. Those in lower Brittany, did not immigrate thither from Britain at a late time, but had been there from the most ancient times, ii. 523.

DAMARATUS, the tradition about him as ancient as the lay of the Tarquins, i. 357. Brings arts and civilisation into Etruria, 357. As the father of Tarquinius Priscus, he could not have been a contemporary of Cypselus: he is the personification of the idea that Tyrrhenia got its civilisation from Greece, 374. Was originally considered more ancient than the commencement of the Olympiads:—why regarded as a Corinthian:—connected with Tarquinius just as Pythagoras was with Numa, 374, foll.

Danae, the founder of Ardea, indicates that the Tyrrhenians belonged to the Danaans, i. 44, 152.

Daunia, during the Messapian war with the Tarentines, still a kingdom,—afterwards Apulia,—was governed by a few towns, i. 153.

Daunians, are Pelasgians, i. 152. Allied to the Tarentines, i. 150.

Daunus, father of Turnus, points to the Pelasgian origin of the Tyrrhenians, i. 151.

Days of meeting for the plebs and populus were different, ii. 213.

Debt, laws of, must have been restored by the dictatorship, if they were abolished before, i. 573. Affected only the plebeians to the advantage of the patricians, 573. Reasons for the plebeian order itself allowing them to continue in force, ii. 283. Continues to affect them alone, even after the twelve tables, 332. Laws of debt of the twelve tables, for debts which did not arise from a nexum, 598. The object was to compel the debtor, or one of those who were in his power, to enter into a nexum, 599, foll. Canceling of debts, and the liberation of those who had incurred slavery by forfeiting their pledges, were the terms of the peace with the commonalty, i. 610. For the preservation of landed proprietors it is the lesser evil, 611, foll. By the legal assistance of the state in the year 403, iii. 61, foll. In 408 it was forced by an insurrection, 67, foll; and again

afterwards, 417. Licinian law concerning debts: a just view of it, 19, foll. Poetelian law about debts, 155, foll. 293, foll. Abolition of slavery for debt, 293, foll. Slavery for debt in the private prison of the creditor, ii. 602. Those who were in the power of a person who was enslaved for debt, became likewise debtor-slaves, i. 579. Why debtor-slaves were not sold in Latium, ii. n. 1312.

Decem primi, or decem principes in the Roman Senate, i. 305. Originally the first men of each decury of the Ramnes, 340. From the time that there were consulars, the decem primi were the ten oldest of them from the greater houses, ii. 115. These ten consulars appointed to see the agrarian law carried into effect, 174, n. 380. In the senate of the Latins, 26. Embassadors taken from them 26. Deputed to the seceded plebs, i. 609.

Decemvirate of lawgivers, of which five were to be named by the plebs, demanded in the Terentilian rogation, ii. 286. It is erroneous that the plebs intended to assume the whole legislation, n. 654. The decemvirate is rendered possible by the plebs resigning their right to a share in the board, 311. As a permanent magistracy divided between the two orders, 323. This is even for the patricians of greater advantage than the continuance of the tribunate, 323. Meant in the law of L. Valerius and M. Horatius, 324. Six military tribunes, two censors, two questors of blood united into one board, 325. Object, a failure, 327. It was a synarchy, probably after the model of Athens, 328, foll. The decemvirs would, after the expiration of their time of office, have entered the senate, 329, foll. Were certainly not elected for one year only; probably for five years, 330.

Decemvirate, the first, a decury of interrexes,—probably the five patrician magistrates then in office, and five others, ii. 312. One of them as *custos urbis* is at the head of the state, 313. This office was held in rotation, doubtless, every fifth day, like that of the interrexes, 314. Intended for legislation, as far as they should think proper to introduce equal rights:

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- other matters reserved for a mixt board, 313. Term of their office, 314. Their judicial functions, *n.* 716. Completion and ratification of their work, 314, foll.
- Decemvirate, the second, composed of members from both orders:—it is an erroneous opinion that this also was an extraordinary collegium, *ii.* 323. Proved, 324. Free election of it—candidates who wish to overthrow the constitution, 334, foll. Alleged agreement that none of them should receive an appeal from the others, perhaps only means that the majority decided, 340. There is probably exaggeration in the representation of its guilt, 342, foll. Must have been odious to the Romans, because its power produced lethargy, 344. Negotiations about their resignation, 354, foll. Compelled to resign, 357. Why it was never restored, *iii.* 6, foll.
- Decemviri litibus judicandis*, were, in all probability, originally presidents in the court of the centumvirs, *iii.* 553, foll.
- Decemvirs, accused before the court of the plebs, *ii.* 369.
- Decemvirs for the Sibylline books, half of them taken from the plebeians, *iii.* 28
- M. Decius, belongs probably to the same period as Sp. Icilius, *ii.* *n.* 528.
- P. Decius, saves, as tribune, the Roman army in the Apennine passes, in the year 407, *iii.* 121. His reward, 122, foll. Consul in the great Latin war, 129. Devotes himself to death in the battle of Vesuvius, 136, foll. Different traditions about the manner in which he died, *n.* 451.
- P. Decius, son of the former, commanded the cavalry in the victory over the Samnites in the year 438, *iii.* 249. Consul in 439, 285. Censor with Q. Fabius (443), and partaker in the important reform of the constitution, 320. The first plebeian that was elected to the augurate, 353. Was probably exempted from the limitations concerning the re-election to curule offices, 365. Consul in the year 449, he defeats the Apulians near Maleventum, 366. In the year 450 proconsul for six months, 367, foll. In 451 consul a second time with Q. Fabius, 374.
- By his propitiatory death he saves the army in the battle of Sentinum, 383, foll.
- P. Decius, the grandson, consul in 467, near Asculum, *iii.* 502. According to a tradition which Cicero knows, perhaps from Ennius, he too sacrifices himself in the battle of Asculum, 505. According to some he took Volsinii in 482, 546.
- Decius Jubellius, commander of the Campanian legion in the war against Pyrrhus, *iii.* 476. Makes himself master of Rhegium by force, 480.
- Declamation *pro domo*, ignorance of its author, *i.* *n.* 849. His false opinion about the trial of Cæso, *ii.* *n.* 663, and pretended recall, *n.* 673. About Cæso, Ahala and Cincinnatus, *n.* 929.
- Declarations of war, originally resolved upon by the curies, *ii.* *n.* 412. From the institution of the centuries, no longer legally by the curies alone, 185. This right of the centuries recognised, 427, foll. Resolved upon by the patres, ratified by the tribes, 616, foll. Against Veii refused until satisfaction was given to the plebeian complaints, 438, and after the regulation of the pay, 470, foll.
- Decumanus*, *lines* which intersect the *cardo*, *ii.* 627. *Maximus*, 628.
- Decurio, captain and senator of a house, *i.* 319.
- Deditio, its meaning, *i.* 546. Formula, *ii.* *n.* 345.
- Defeat of the legions on the Siris, severely punished, *iii.* 499, *n.* 870.
- Deities, are conceived in Roman theology as male and female, *ii.* 102.
- Delphic oracle, ordains Greek worship at Rome, *iii.* 309.
- Demes, difference between their original and later numbers, *ii.* 307.
- Demesnes of the kings and temples, *ii.* 158, *n.* 336. Of the Roman people, cultivated by clients, 163.
- Demetrius, the Besieger, complains at Rome about piracy, *iii.* 423.
- Democratic element, the, begins to gain the upper hand at Rome as early as the first Punic war, *iii.* 563.
- Democracy, its real signification, supreme power of the commonalty, *i.* 408.
- Δῆμος, meaning of it with the Greeks:—has misled Dionysius about the meaning of the plebs, *i.* 584. In Attica it

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

649

- signified the commonalty apart from the houses, 410. In the fragment of a law of Solon, in the Pandects, a corporation, *n.* 963. At Athens, plebs, *ii.* 306, foll. Difference between the original and later numbers of the demes, 307. Dion, as well as Diodorus, use it for *populus*, and both certainly followed Fabius, *n.* 367. *Δῆμος* and *πλῆθος* confounded in the account of Coriolanus, *n.* 539.
- Demosthenes, the model of Cineas, who had perhaps heard him, *iii.* 481.
- Denarii, of Campanian and Neapolitan coinage, as an expedient for commerce, before a silver currency became general, *iii.* 552.
- Dialects, the more ancient, the more distinctly separated, *i.* 55.
- Dianus and Diana, sun and moon, *i.* 367.
- Dicaearchia, port-town of Cuma, settlement of the Samians, *i.* 156. An old Greek town in the possession of Capua, *iii.* 112.
- Dictator, the first is stated differently, *i.* 563.
- Dictatorship, Latin magistracy, which existed in Alba, in the Latin cities and for all Latium, *i.* 563, foll. Was the earliest magistracy in Latium, *ii.* 32. Why at Rome its term was six months, and why it had twenty-four lictors: at first probably different from the office of *magister populi*:—object of this office, *i.* 564. Directed against the commonalty: the houses obtained afterwards the right of appeal to their equals, 565. From the end of the fifth century abolished as an essential office, hence its relations and its power quite obscure to the later Romans, 565. It was not till that period that the dictator was appointed arbitrarily by the consuls, 566. Originally he was nominated by the senate and appointed by the *populus*, 567, and then he received the *imperium* from the *curies*, 568. Frequently the election by the senate only is mentioned, *ii.* *n.* 1254. How the election by the *curies* became superfluous and was abolished, and how the usurpation of the consuls in appointing them arose, *i.* 569. It was only pretorians that could be elected: consequently those also who had been *prætores urbani*, but not yet consuls, 569. Transferred to the plebeians, *iii.* 47. Frequently repeated in order to keep down the claims of the plebeians by force, 49. Depends upon a previous resolution of the senate, 246, 607.
- Dies Aliensis, was, according to the ancient calendar, both *postridie idus* and *a. d. xvii. Kal. Sext.* *ii.* *n.* 1179.
- Dies fasti, court-days. Their number, like that of the *nundines*, remains even in the twelve months' year; then increase, *iii.* 314.
- Diets, probably continued to be held by the conquered Italians, *iii.* 529, foll.
- Difference, in the accounts about the campaign of the year 452, *iii.* 288, foll. About the liberation of the prisoners by Pyrrhus, *n.* 872. Of the alleged attempt to poison Pyrrhus, 508, *n.* 890. Of the punishment of the mutinous Campanian legion, 541, foll. *n.* 983. Of the events of the years 487 and 488, *n.* 1059, 582, foll.
- Diocles of Peparethus, by no means to be considered as the source of the legend about Romulus, *i.* 212.
- Diodorus, emended, (*v.* 32), *ii.* *n.* 1160.—(*xiv.* 98), *ii.* *n.* 1079.—(*xiv.* 98), *n.* 1086.—(*xiv.* 101), *i.* *n.* 303.—(*xiv.* 113), *ii.* *n.* 1185.—(*xiv.* 117), *n.* 1225.—(*xv.* 51), *n.* 1324.—(Exc. de sent. p. 4), *i.* *n.* 77.—Gaps in book *xiv.* between chapters 113 and 114, *ii.* *n.* 1127. Doubts as to whether he could have written *ἰς Πάριον* instead of *ἐν Πάριον*, *n.* 1225. The manuscript from which the extant manuscripts have been derived was damaged, and the gaps plastered over by somebody, *n.* 861. His era for the foundation of Rome, *i.* 269. On the invasion of the Gauls, *ii.* 513, foll. Has only one year of anarchy, *n.* 1249. Leaves out after 331 five magisterial years for the purpose of relating the capture under Ol. 98, 2—returns in his *xv* book to the chronology, according to which the military tribunes of 365 fall in Ol. 99, 3, *ii.* 562, *n.* 869. Crowds a great many events into the pretended year of the conquest, because in the five following ones he repeats the magistrates, *n.* 1281. Borghesi has pointed out this repetition, *n.* 1241. Differs from Livy, *iii.* 231, 233, 237. Altogether different in the history

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- of the year 437, 244. So also in the year 439, iii. 250, foll. 257, 261, 279. His account, probably from Fabius, is more credible than that of Livy, 227. His narrative about the beginning of the third Samnite war is lost, 357. His *Fasti*, n. 395. His text frequently corrupt, and the gaps in it covered over, n. 297. An emendation in Diodorus, (xx. 26,) defended, n. 429. Emended (xx. 90), n. 458. (xx. 35), n. 488. He had speeches in the history of Pyrrhus which is not usual with him, n. 848.
- Diomedean islands, reckoned to belong to Ombrica, i. 144.
- Diomedes, traditions about him in the south of Italy, i. 151.
- Dion Cassius, relies upon Fabius, ii. 12. A conjecture about *Exc. de sentent.* p. 151, n. 802. *Exc. de sentent.* p. 152, emended, n. 910. Entirely independent of Livy, iii. 426. Living in a degenerate age he was, indeed, without belief in virtue, but he himself was not a bad man, n. 846. He declares the cruel death of Regulus to be a mere fable, 599.
- Dionysius of Halicarnassus, emended, (i. 19,) i. n. 7.—(i. 74), n. 656.—(ii. 47), n. 1143.—(iv. 14), n. 1079.—(iv. 15), n. 973.—(v. 61), ii. n. 21.—(vi. 45), i. n. 1331.—(viii. 19), ii. n. 593.—(ix. 41), n. 502.—(x. 48), n. 497.—Completed (vi. 69), n. 247.—Conjecture (on ix. 69), n. 260. Erroneous addition (vi. 69), refuted, i. n. 1345. Corrupt (i. 34), n. 273. Correctly emended by Gelenius (viii. 87), ii. n. 410.—As far as Appian was able to abridge him, and Plutarch in his *Camillus*, his narrative is to be considered as preserved:—extracts which Mai has published, n. 916. Misunderstands the *plebiscita*, which had to be confirmed by the *patres*, 220, foll. When he wrote the second book, he believed that the decrees of the *curies* originated with them, and went to the senate only to be sanctioned, n. 500; he afterwards, however, took the right view of the matter, n. 393. He constantly looks for the aristocracy in the centuries, 179. He therefore supposes that the *demos*, to whom the ordinance of the senate was sent to be ratified, was no other than the assembly of the centuries, 223. Looks upon the *curies* as democratical, 181, 222, and therefore uses the contrary expression, n. 417, 425. Often perverts the most genuine accounts for the purpose of explaining them according to ideas essentially wrong, 13. Placed the Gallic immigration into Italy in Ol. 97, 513. Supposed that Clusium had been their goal, 513, foll. Appears to have added the document about the Latin alliance after he had finished his work, 50. Differs from Livy, iii. n. 313. Is often supplied by Appian, 353. Has an exemplary precision in his expressions, 259, n. 321. Concerning the time of the change in the *comitia* of the centuries, he is most decidedly mistaken, 343. Mai's *Excerpta* from him are without any great value, and have been altered in various ways, n. 934. For the history of the war with Pyrrhus he used contemporary authorities, n. 844.
- Dionysius of Syracuse, was mentioned in the chronicles in the age of Coriolanus, on account of his having presented corn in 344, ii. n. 200. Affords assistance during the scarcity in 344, — Ol. 94, 2, — 567. Piratical expedition against Pyrgi, 493. Concludes a treaty with the Gauls, iii. 75, 180. A dangerous enemy for the Greek towns in Southern Italy, 160. Especially dangerous to the Neapolitans, 180.
- Discedere*, to go away, ii. n. 478.
- Discount business, is in the earliest times foreign to the Romans, iii. 59.
- Disturbances down to the Licinian law, arose from the impoverished condition of the people, which was the consequence of the Gallic conquest, ii. 596.
- Ditch of the Quirites, fortified between the Cælian and the Aventine, i. 391.
- Divorce, was in the early times not so unusual among the Romans as it appears according to the common accounts, iii. 354, foll. It was possible even in consecrated marriages, 354, foll. i. n. 635. Punishment inflicted for it, explained from the rate of interest, iii. 60.
- Diyllus, an historian, his work contained an account of the life of Alexander of Epirus, iii. n. 296.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

651

- Documents, original, were the sources of late Greek historians, i. 248. Very few were preserved at Rome from the ancient times, as far as they are mentioned, 248, foll.
- P. Dolabella, completely defeats the Senonians in the year 463, iii. 429, and probably in the same year, in conjunction with Cn. Domitius, the Boians on lake Vadimo also, 429. Ambassador to Pyrrhus, 500.
- Dolopians, were Pelasgians, i. 31.
- Domina*, table-vessels of noble metal, the expression explained, iii. n. 1022.
- Cn. Domitius, sues for the curule edileship together with Cn. Flavius, iii. 317. Consul in 463 he defeats the Boians, 429. In the year 466 he is the first plebeian censor who concludes the lustrum, 556.
- Dos, concerning the manner in which it was repaid in cases of divorce, iii. 60, foll. n. 110.
- Doujat, his explanation of Livy (ii. 23) is the only correct one, i. n. 1274.
- Drepana, from the year 495 it forms together with Lilybæum the only possession of the Carthaginians in Sicily, iii. 598. Great defeat of the Romans in its harbour, 605, foll.
- Drion, the Greek name for Garganus, i. 146.
- Drouth, twice, ii. 506.
- C. Duilius, consul in 486, goes with the fleet to Sicily, iii. 576. Invents the boarding-bridges and hooks, 577, foll. Gains a brilliant naval victory off Mylæ, 578, foll. The honours of his triumph and after it, 579.
- M. Duilius, ex-tribune, his advice to the commonalty, ii. 355. His plebiscitum concerning the election of consuls, 360. Another against the creation of magistrates without appeal, and the omission of the elections of tribunes, 369.
- Duker, had more than any one else the vocation to write upon the constitution of Rome, iii. n. 568.
- Δυναστεία*, ii. 184.
- Δυνατοί*, the patricians in Dion, ii. 182, n. 401.
- Duoetvicesimo*, it was not this expression which the grammarian in Gellius found fault with, ii. 563.
- Duration — of the four cities destined by fate: of the Latin Troy 3 years, of Lavinium 30, of Alba 300, of Rome 3000, i. 199. Of life, according to Roman theology, 444. Of the life of the gods, limited, according to Etruscan theology, 137.
- Duris, had written about Alexander of Epirus, iii. n. 296. Stated the loss of the Gauls near Sentinum as enormously great, 385.
- Duronia, an unknown place in Samnium, conquered by C. Papirius, iii. 392.
- Duumviri navales*, first elected in 436, iii. 241. In the first Punic war this office had ceased, 313.
- Duumviri perduellionis* and of the Sibylline books for the first two tribes, i. 304. Those of the Sibylline books may, however, have represented the greater and lesser houses, instead of the tribes, 503.
- EARTHQUAKE, of Taygetus, when it happened, ii. n. 626. In the year 319 in the Roman district, 505. In the year 484, iii. 560.
- Ecetra, its situation—place of congress of the Volscians on the skirts of the hills, ii. 93.
- Ecetransians, conclude peace in 287, which they kept till 290, ii. 247.
- Eclipse of the sun, at the death of Romulus, i. 234, n. 641. About the year 350, 251, n. 675.
- Ecnomus, great naval victory of the Romans there in the year 490, iii. 583, foll.
- Ediles of the commonalty, their office was probably older than the treaty of the sacred mountain:—their functions, i. 620, foll. Sicinius and L. Brutus were probably the first ediles elected by the tribes, ii. 232. Accusers before the people in cases of unlawful possession of the public domain, iii. 13, n. 14. Their relation to the curule ediles an inexplicable mystery, 41, foll.
- Edileship, curule, the true history of its institution, iii. 33, foll. At first divided between the two estates, 36, 42. Its real nature as a criminal court, 37, foll. This continues to some extent even after the institution of the *triumviri capitales*, 38, foll.
- Egeria, situation of her grove, i. n. 658.
- Egeste (Segesta), receives the Romans within its walls in the first Punic war, iii. 569. Besieged by the Car-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- thaginians, 576. Relieved by the Romans, 579. After the war free and exempt from taxes, 617. Receives presents in lands, 617.
- Egypt, perhaps the only country in ancient history which did not derive its name from a nation, i. n. 12. The Carthaginians for the purpose of excluding the Romans from the trade with Egypt prohibited them from going south of the Hermæan promontory, i. 534.
- Elea, settlement of the Phocæans:—its intellectual importance, i. 159. Excluded from the embassy of the Italiotes to Pyrrhus, iii. 445.
- Elections, those made by the curies are ascribed to the senate alone, ii. 180. Those of the centuries were under the control of the presidents, who accepted no votes for plebeians—other means to exclude them, 425, foll. Law concerning elections set aside after the death of Sp. Cassius, 178. Afford in the eyes of the Romans no sure means for finding out the most able men, iii. 330. They are only an expedient for putting a man in his place, 339, n. 567. Law of Fabius and Decius concerning elections, 326. The necessary objects of such a law and the means prescribed by the nature of circumstances, 327. In the fifth century the armies always returned home to the elections, 330, n. 554.
- Elephants of Pyrrhus, frightened by firebrands, iii. 505. According to Ælian, by swine, n. 881. Eight of them were taken by the Romans near Beneventum, 520. They afford the means of estimating a victory, as artillery does at present, 572. The Carthaginians first learn their right use through Xanthippus, 590. In the victory of Panormus 104 were taken, and killed at Rome in the circus, 597, foll.
- Elis,—changes in the relations of the rustic population to the houses, i. n. 975. Its territory divided into twelve phylæ of which four were lost, 418, ii. 317.
- Elpenor, his tomb at Circeii, i. 186.
- Elymians, were Trojans, i. 170. According to Hellanicus they came from Italy, 170.
- Emancipation of children, its principal cause was the fear of an addictio, i. 580.
- Embassies of the Greeks, consisted usually of the heads of both parties, iii. 445, n. 770.
- Embassy of the Romans, to Athens for the purpose of obtaining information about its laws is historically certain, ii. 304, foll. To Alexander the Great at Babylon is not incredible, iii. 169. Of the Samnites to Rome for peace, 203, foll. Of the Romans to Epidaurus, to fetch Æsculapius, 408, n. 690. To the Gauls in the year 463, 427. The embassy to Tarentum shamefully insulted, 440, foll. The embassy to Pyrrhus in Epirus consisted, it appears, only of Italian Greeks, and not of Italians, 445. That of Cineas is placed by some after that of Fabricius, n. 844. Embassy of Fabricius to Pyrrhus, for the exchange of the prisoners, 500, foll. Of Fabius Gurgus and others to Ptolemy Philadelphus, 548.
- Emigration to a place, with which there was no municipium did not constitute a real exilium, ii. 63.
- Enna, invites the Carthaginians, iii. 580. In 488 it is reconquered by the Romans, 582.
- Ennius, emended, i. nn. 47, 321. His account of Ilia and the twins, 210. He despises the native poetry of the Romans, 259, foll. Places the foundation of Rome 330 years after the arrival of Æneas, 269, foll., and the time from his arrival in years of ten months, 284. One of his verses explained, n. 639. His worth as a poet:—from what part of his work we might have formed the best judgment upon him, n. 643.
- Entella, subdued by Campanians, iii. 113.
- Ephorus, mistakes the character of the Pelasgians as a distinct people, i. 28.
- Epidemic diseases, ii. 506. That of 282 prevailed over the whole of Italy, 272, foll. Those of 327 and 363 were cutaneous diseases:—the small pox? That in the army of Himilco in 351:—measles? 509, foll. That of 343 in Africa and Sicily perhaps of the same kind, 510. That of 450 in Rome, iii. 383, 397, foll. It was a typhus, 407. Those of the years 481 and 482, 560. In the army which besieged Lilybæum, 604.
- Epirots, Herodotus alone reckons them among the Greeks in opposition to

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX

653

- all other writers, i. 27. They were Pelasgians, 30. Not Greeks, yet akin to the Greeks, iii. 450. Called themselves perhaps *Græci*, 451. The number of their tribes is fourteen, 452. *n. 787*. Their race has entirely disappeared, 453. They lived in open places, uncivilised, 453. Kingly government among them, 454. Were faithful to Pyrrhus, 462. Conducted themselves without restraint at Tarentum, 475.
- Epirus, its earliest and its later boundaries, iii. 450. Threatened by the Gauls, 507. Genealogy of its royal family as uncertain as that of the Roman kings, 456. There is in it also a gap of two centuries, 456.
- Ἐπίταξις*, ii. *n. 433*.
- Equality, of the civil condition of individuals by the decemviral legislation, ii. 331, although not without exceptions, 331. Of the two orders, was one of the objects of the Terentilian rogation, 286.
- Equestrian Census, of one million of asses does not belong to the constitution of Servius, i. 436, 438. The diminution of it was only dishonorable to the descendants of plebeian knights when it happened through their own fault, 438; yet a certain amount of property must have been fixt, which obliged persons to serve as horsemen, 439. Probably existed as early as the Hannibalian war, iii. 347, and was fixt at one million of asses in the censorship of Fabius and Decius, 327.
- Equestrian Centuries, twelve of Servius Tullius, formed out of the noblest and wealthiest of the commonalty, i. 435, foll. As to the patricians, who were in the *sex suffragia*, wealth was not taken into consideration, 436.
- Equites. See Knights.
- Era, upon what its use depends, i. 262. Different ones suited to different countries. Eras from the foundation of a town were customary in other places of Italy, but at Rome not before Augustus, 236. *Post reges exactos*, on the contrary, frequently used, 263, foll. The era from the dedication of the capitol mixt up with that from the expulsion of the kings, 266, foll. It was indicated by the annual nail driven into the wall of the temple on the ides of September, 500.
- Erarians, were originally those whom the censors had removed from any rank, ii. 399. Did not serve in the legions: hence it was fair, that a higher tribute was exacted from them, i. 472. They were not entitled to provide themselves with a panoply, 475. The *ἱστυλῆς* and *ἔτιμοι* were comprehended under this name at Rome, ii. 55. They were admitted into the tribes by the decemvirs, 319. From the time that the tribes contained the whole nation, a patrician too, when he had incurred *ἀτιμία*, might be placed among the erarians, 402. Their admission into the plebs jealously refused, iii. 296. Were united in corporations of their own, 297. They vote in the centuries, 321. In the fifth century their number increast considerably and dangerously, 323. By the law of Fabius and Decius concerning elections they were excluded from the comitia of the centuries, 326, foll.
- Eratosthenes, in his time tradition was mixt up with history, iii. 178.
- Erbesus, affords stores to the Romans in Sicily, iii. 571. Falls into the hands of the Carthaginians by treachery, 571.
- Error, perhaps instead of *delictum*, in Livy (viii. 6), iii. *n. 569*.
- Esoteric books, what they were, i. *n. 39*.
- Esquilæ, Servius erected buildings and increast the population there, i. 393, foll. Its different hills, ii. 86.
- Ethnic adjectives, various terminations of, iii. *n. 353*.
- Ἔθνος*, for *φυλῆς* *gens* likewise, i. *n. 450*.
- Etruri, the simple form of Etrusci, i. 112.
- Etruria, territories of the sovereign towns: —clientship of the country people, i. 121. Scarcely a doubtful trace of a free plebs, 121. Hence the weakness of the states, 123. The magnates formed the representative assembly, 122. Its prosperity and wealth until Sylla, 135, foll. 140. Its fate after Sylla's victory, 10. Its connexion with Rome may be considered as historical, but its conquest by L. Tarquinius Priscus does not follow from it, 379. Was not so impenetrably separated from the Roman territory as Livy represents it, iii. 279, foll. Is systematically ravaged by L. Scipio, 363. After the year 466, it enjoyed rest and peace for two hundred years,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

433. The communication by land between it and Rome cannot have been altogether impossible, 279, foll.
- Etruscan, origin of the Romans, has been presumed rashly, i. 384. Much that passes for Etruscan is Tyrrhenian :—other things may be explained from external influence, 385. Annals, 137. Architectural works executed by bondmen, 129. Their style is not exclusively peculiar to the Etruscans, 130. Their books still read at the time of Lucretius, *n.* 341. Historians, Flaccus and Cæcina, 116. Inscriptions shew no trace of any rhythm, 135. Arts ennobled by those of the Greeks, 133. Their similarity to those of Tuscan art in the middle ages, 134. The Etruscan style continues to be very severe down to the middle of the fifth century ; does not become softer till afterwards, 134. Literature and language studied by the Romans in the fifth century, 141. Nation, its decline, 139. Alphabet, 136. Language has no affinity with any other ; up to the present time only about two words made out, *n.* 342. Cities were united only by slender ties, but not at feud with each other 126. Sciences of astronomy and aruspexes, 137, foll. Taught in their schools for priests, 137. Numbers, remnant of hieroglyphics, 136. Twelve cities south of the Apennines, 117, foll. Maritime towns continued to have a navy, perhaps down to the second Samnite war, iii. 238.
- Etruscans, time of their greatness, i. 109. Little valued by the ancients, incomparably more by the moderns, 109. Absurdities of that which has been written about their language and history, 110. They are as little Tyrrhenians as the English are Britons, 110. Pretended Lydian descent rejected by Dionysius, 38. Extent of the Etruscans : Rætians and several other Alpine nations belong to them, 113. It was not after the Gallic migration that they first took possession of the Rætian Alps, 113, but rather spread from thence over all Italy, 114. Before the Gallic migration they appear to have inhabited also the northern side of the Alps, even as far as Alsace, ii. 525. Their migration from the north has been thrown into oblivion by the descent of the Tyrrhenians from Lydia which has been applied to them, i. 116. Boundaries between them and the Ligurians, 117. Their towns, which maintained themselves north of the Po, 117. Their greatness falls in the third century of Rome, 76. Their progress into Italy, 177. At one time they ruled at Rome, 386. The recollection of that time is studiously effaced, 387. Their dominion thrown off, 550. Their treaties of commerce with Carthage, 129. Men enlisted from among them serve in the Punic armies, 129. They were familiar with the Greek legends, 133. Calumniated by Theopompus, 141. Their naval power broken by Hiero, 128. Are surprisingly peaceful towards Rome after the Gallic calamity, iii. 274. The reason of it was the very danger of the Gauls, 275. Take up arms too late, 276. Prepare for war as early as the year 436, 276. Fight in 438 near Sutrium without deciding anything, 278. Are defeated near Perugia and perhaps also on lake Vadimo, 280, 284. In 439 they obtained a truce, 285, and seem to have prolonged it from year to year, 286, 359. Turned the invading Gauls upon Rome by money, 288. At the outbreak of the third Samnite war they are at open war with Rome, 363. The triumph of Fulvius over them according to the Fasti in 448 is surprising, 363. They take part in the battle of Sentinum, 381. In the year 452, L. Postumius triumphs over them, 405. In the year 463 they ally themselves with the Gauls against Rome, 426. In 465, Q. Marcius triumphs over them, 430. Peace is granted to them by the Romans on very favorable terms in order to prevent them from taking part in the war with Pyrrhus, 431. They do not belong to the Socii Latini, 432.
- Euchir and Eugrammus, i. 357.
- Euganeans, i. 167.
- Eutropius, according to what view he calculates the time from the destruction of Troy to the foundation of Rome, i. 271. Is very inaccurate in his expressions, iii. 401.
- Evander, the tradition about him is Pelasgian, i. 86. Latinus in another form, 89.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

655

- Exilium** is nothing but making use of the municipium, ii. 63. It became, however, a real banishment and punishment just before Cicero's consulship, *n.* 929. Could be chosen as long as sentence had not been past, 64, *n.* 127.
- Exilium justum**, ii. 129.
- Exul**, was prevented from returning as a municeps by being under a ban, ii. 65. The return of exiles a great evil, 240. Were probably recalled after the evacuation of the city by the Gauls, 575.
- Exulandi jus**, ii. *n.* 126.
- FABII**, of Remus, i. 222.
- Fabii**, traces of the existence of their family-commentaries, ii. 8. Heraclids, 184. Their uninterrupted consulships cannot have been accidental, but must have been the consequence of a compact by which one place in the office was secured to them, 175, 178. They were Sabines, *n.* 381. Become reconciled to the plebs, 188. They formed a settlement on the Cremera: it was not merely a military post, 193. Tradition about the preservation of only one: he was not a boy—the number of 306 is only to be understood of men capable of bearing arms, 194. Not all patricians, 194, foll. Day of their leaving Rome; they probably lived on the Quirinal, 195. Ovid confounds the day of their departure with that of their destruction, *n.* 441. The Fabii on the Cremera, 200. Their defeat on the 18th of Quinctilis, 201. Two traditions about it, 201, foll. Sacrificed, 202. In Diodorus they perish in a battle, *n.* 457. Three sons of M. Ambustus according to tradition sent to the Gauls before Clusium, 531, foll.
- Fabius**, who fought as ambassador before Clusium, was not a consular tribune himself but the son of one, ii. 536.
- Cæso Fabius**, as questor, impeached Sp. Cassius, ii. 168. His second consulship not confirmed by the centuries, 188. Deserted by his army, 196. His third consulship bestowed by the centuries, 189. He demands the execution of the Agrarian law in vain, 192. At difference with the Oligarchs he marches to the Cremera, 193, 195.
- C. Fabius**, master of the knights in the year 434, in the place of Q. Aulius who was slain, iii. 230.
- C. Fabius Pictor**, paints the temple of Salus for Junius Bubulcus, iii. 356.
- M. Fabius**, his second consulship, ii. 188. Resigns in order not to hold any illegal election, 189. Campaign against the Veientes, 197. Bloody victory without a triumph, 198.
- M. Fabius Ambustus**, father-in-law of L. Licinius Stolo, iii. 2. Is to be distinguished from the interrex of the same name in 394, *n.* 85.
- Num. Fabius**, son of the painter, ambassador to Ptolemy Philadelphus, iii. *n.* 999.
- Q. Fabius Pictor**, wrote for the Greeks; the accusation of his partiality to the Romans is unfair, ii. 8. His conception of the constitution was absolutely correct, 12. Diodorus has taken his Roman history from him, *n.* 367. His era of the foundation of Rome, i. 268. Placed the taking of Rome in Ol. 99, 3, ii. 562. Counted the year of the first plebeian consulship as the eighteenth from the taking of the city, 562, foll.
- Q. Fabius**, his victorious campaign against the Volscians, ii. 176. Bestows the spoils of it upon the curies, 177. Second consulship, 186. Falls in the battle against the Veientes, 191, 193.
- Q. Fabius Maximus Rullianus**, was exempted from the law concerning the succession of curule offices, iii. 69. Magister equitum in the dictatorship of L. Papirius Cursor, 192. Conquers near Imbrivium in the absence of the dictator, and against his command, 193. Flees to Rome to escape the vengeance of Papirius, 194. Consul in the year 426, 200. His triumph is doubtful, *n.* 350. In 427 he conducts a brilliant campaign with the Apulian army, 201. Dictator in the year 433, 227, foll. Saves his son-in-law A. Atilius from the charge of treachery at Sora, 228. He is defeated near Lautula, 228, foll. In the year 435 a dictatorship is incorrectly attributed to him, 237. He is victorious in the Etruscan war in the year 438, 246. He appoints his enemy Papirius dictator after a vehement opposition, 247. In 439 he is victorious over the Samnites, 250,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- foll. Conquers the Hernicans near Allifæ in 440, 252. Defeats the Etruscans near Sutrium in 439, 278; yet not as decisively as Livy relates, 280. He marches through the Ciminian forest, 280, in order to draw the Etruscan army from Sutrium by a diversion, 281. He sends his brother to Umbria to conclude treaties, 281. Contrary to the command of the senate he penetrates into Etruria and ravages the country, 282. Beats the Etruscans near Perusia, 283. According to Livy on lake Vadimo also, 284, foll. Celebrates a brilliant triumph, and is elected consul again in the year 439 contrary to the rule, 285. Was certainly opposed to the factious spirit of Appius the Blind, 303. Censor with P. Decius in 443, 320, and derived the surname of Maximus from the important consequences of this censorship, 321, 348. Probably the author of the new constitution of the centuries, 345. He found a favorable time for his reform, 348. In the year 449 he is again consul, the law being probably set aside, 365. He conquers on the Tifernus, 365, foll. His maxim was to save the reserve till the last, 365, 382. In 450 he stands as proconsul in Lucania, 376. In the threatening danger of the year 451 he is again elected consul with P. Decius, 373, foll. His dispute with him before the battle of Sentinum is probably an idle invention, 375, foll. Wise plan of his campaign, 380, foll. Gains the great victory near Sentinum, 384, foll. Leads the army back across the Apennines, 387. Triumphs in September 451 over the four nations, the Samnites, Etruscans, Gauls and Umbrians, 387, *nn.* 643, 648. Being sent to assist his son in the year 454 he gains a decisive victory over the Samnites, 398, foll. He dies soon after, and the people voluntarily contribute towards his funeral, 401, 558.
- Q. Fabius Gurgus**, son of Q. Fabius Maximus Rullianus, consul in 454, is disgracefully defeated, iii. 397. Deprived of his command, 398. Is supported and saved by his father, 398, foll. In 455 he is proconsul against the Pentrians, 400. Yielded to the arrogance of L. Postumius, 400. He falls in 481 in the assault upon Volsinii, 546. In 473 Princeps Senatus and ambassador to Ptolemy Philadelphus, 548. Applies the gifts for the burial of his father to a feast for the people, 558.
- Fabrateria**, seeks the protection of the Romans against the Samnites in 420, iii. 174.
- C. Fabricius**, made prisoner during an embassy, perhaps to Apulia, iii. 436, foll. Defeats the Lucanians and Bruttians while he relieves Thurii, 437, foll. Gains rich booty, 438. Triumphs, 440, *n.* 759. Ambassador to Pyrrhus, 500, 502. According to some annals he was wounded in the battle of Asculum, 504. Consul in the year 468, 508. Subdues the revolted Italicans, and celebrates a triumph, 513. Censor in 471, 556. The history of the contentedness of Curius is transferred in Gellius to him, *n.* 1023. Is buried within the pomerium, 558.
- Factio forensis*. See ἀγογαίος ὄχλος.
- Faernus, Gabriel**, is compensated by the friendship of Michael Angelo for the hatred of the pupils of Pantagathus, iii. *n.* 561. He is probably the author of the correct view concerning the change of the centuries, 334.
- Fæsulæ**, probably a sovereign city, i. 121. Its theatre is not an amphitheatre, iii. 311, *n.* 531.
- Fagutal**, suppositions about its situation, i. 390.
- Falernian district**, an old possession of Capua, and especially of its knights, iii. 112. Assigned to the plebeians after the Latin war and secured by the capture of Cales, 173.
- Faliscans**, were Æquians, i. 72. Allies of the Fidenates, ii. 456. Defeated by Camillus:—peace with them, 491. Fabulous account of the treacherous schoolmaster—their voluntary deditio incredible, 492. Are at war with Rome in the year 393, iii. 84. Are not a Chalcidian colony, 179. Do not take part in the Etruscan war, 276. In 453 they revolt against Rome, 405. After having in vain purchased a truce they are subdued in 454, 406.
- Families**, some of them believed that they had a different descent from the rest of their gentiles, i. 315. Plebeian ones arose in patrician houses from marriages without connubium, (independent of the *transitio ad plebem*,) 322.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

657

- Family-records, did not go back further than the beginning of the republic, i. 253.
- Famine at Rome, ii. 236, 243. In the year 315 and its consequences, 418, foll. During the last Samnite war, iii. 407.
- Fasces, are said to have been first the insignia of the senior consul, i. 499, who however must have been the consul major, n. 1143.
- Fasti, at the commencement of the republic very uncertain, i. 264, foll. Difficulty in making them agree with the era, 265, foll. Means for doing it, 266. The hope of restoring them by a happy discovery not to be given up, iii. n. 930.
- Fasti dies, difficulty in knowing them, iii. 314.
- Fasti triumphales. See Triumphal Fasti.
- Fatales Libri*, were in the keeping of the *dumvirs*, besides the Sibylline books, i. 507. Existed in all Greek towns, 508.
- Favissæ, the ancient, quarries in the Capitoline hill, iii. n. 524.
- Felsina, i. 118.
- Ferentina, spring of, place of meeting for the Latins, ii. 34.
- Ferentinum, retaken from the Volscians, ii. 465. Faithful to the Romans, iii. 254.
- Ferentinum in Samnium, taken in 450, iii. 368.
- Feretrum, a town in the country of the Marsians (uncertain), iii. 389.
- Fertility of Latium, iii. n. 14.
- Fescennine verses, are Faliscan, not Etruscan, i. 136.
- Festive games, the great ones are increased by one day for the commonalty after the Licinian law, iii. 35. Were solemnised down to the first Punic war at the expense of the state, 35.
- Festivals, great ones, the number of their days corresponds to the number of the parts of the nation, ii. 35.
- Festus, emended: s. v. *Roma*, i. n. 597. *Tuscum vicum*, n. 925. *Municipium*, ii. n. 118. *Possessiones*, n. 300. *Tributorum*, n. 1322. After *novalis ager*, *novem adversarii* supplied, n. 265. Completed, iii. 60, n. 109.
- Fetiales, were twenty in number, one from each cury of the first two tribes, i. 303. Their terms of thirty and three days, ii. 239. Infamous prayer of one before the second Samnite war, VOL. III.
- iii. 183. Degeneracy of the institution of the Fetiales, 183, foll. Fetiales warned by the Samnites not to enter any of their assemblies, 361.
- Ficoroni, librarian of the Barberini library, saw the ancient *Senatus-consultum* concerning Tibur after the middle of the eighteenth century, iii. n. 466.
- Fidenæ, Tyrrhenian, not Etruscan, ii. n. 998. Its history: a Roman colony, 455. Expels the colonists; taken by A. Servilius, 456. Fresh revolt, the colonists slain, the ambassadors arrested, 457, and killed by order of Tolumnius: Fidenæ destroyed, 457.
- Fiducia, a pledging fictitious sale of Quiritarian property, iii. 157.
- Fiesole, theatre at, i. 130, 135.
- Finances, their administration at Rome occasioned an immense deal of writing, iii. 299.
- Fines, difference when inflicted upon patricians and plebeians, ii. 284.
- Firmum, in the country of the Picentians, was established as a colony in the year 483, iii. 545.
- Flaccus, his Etruscan history, i. 12.
- M. Flaccus, tribune, opposes the resolution of the senate concerning the Rheginian legion, iii. 541.
- Flamines, two of them belong to the first two tribes, i. 303.
- Flaminian Circus, its site; the plebs assembled there, ii. 360. The plebeian games were undoubtedly held there, 36.
- Cn. Flavius, tribune, proposes the destruction of the Tusculans, iii. 199.
- Cn. Flavius, a freedman and scribe, one of the most distinguished men of his time, iii. 299, foll. Is the first who sets up a law-calendar concerning the dies fasti, 315. Is also the author of the *legis actiones*, in which the legal forms were accurately described, 316. He was supported in this task by Appius Claudius, 316. Elected *curule edile*, 316, foll. Perhaps also tribune, 317. He himself probably cured the discord between the higher and lower orders by his withdrawal, 318, just as he repaid patrician haughtiness, 318, foll.
- Fleet, its first formation among the Romans, iii. 241.
- Florence, very ancient chronicle of it, i. 43, foll. ii. n. 9. A colony of Sylla, not Fæsulæ, i. 135. Division into guilds and banners, ii. 317, foll.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- Forged names of authors, ii. *n.* 1345.
- Forged victories, after defeats which could not be got rid of, in the annals, are very common, ii. 249. Instances, *n.* 567. Even triumphs, 253, 255, *n.* 616.
- Formiæ, a Greek settlement, though afterwards Oscan, iii. 179. After the Latin war in municipium with Rome, 144.
- Fœderati, are one part of the Socii, iii. 526.
- Fœdus æquum, necessarily establishes Isopolity, ii. *n.* 149.
- Forchia di Arpaia, undoubtedly the place of the Furculæ Caudinæ, iii. 214.
- Formula, with which P. Decius devoted himself to death, iii. 136, *n.* 450.
- Fortifications of the Italian towns, iii. 394.
- Fortuna, the meaning of it, i. 508.
- Fortuna muliebris, the foundation of her temple has been connected with the tradition of Coriolanus, ii. 101. Such a connexion cannot have existed at all, 101, foll. The nature of this deity, 101, foll.
- Forum Appli, undoubtedly founded by Appius Claudius, iii. 305.
- Forum Romanum, is adorned with the shields of the Samnites who were slain, iii. 249.
- M. Fostius, magister equitum in the year 431, iii. 292.
- Fossa Cluilia, commencement of the Marrana, i. 205. The name has given occasion for the statement that Cluilius had died there in the camp, *n.* 870. Intersects the Latin road, five miles from the Porta Capena, ii. 237, foll. *n.* 537.
- Fossa Quiritium, is the Marrana, i. 353.
- Fox, probably only pretended that he had discovered an attempt upon the life of Napoleon, iii. *n.* 891.
- Franchise, without a vote, signifies both dependent sympolity and isopolitan rights, ii. 66. Conditions of full franchise, two free ancestors, agricultural occupation, and not carrying on any trade or handicraft, iii. 295, foll. Wise system of its extension in the fifth century, 322, foll.
- Fraternities, religious, double, belonging to the first two tribes, i. 303.
- Freedmen, according to the ancient law, certainly belonged to the gens, ii. 320, *n.* 438. Why Cicero excludes them, i. *n.* 820. They were only erarians before the censorship of Appius the Blind, 594. Were of old also the sons of freed men, iii. 295. Are contained among the erarians, 297. Are received as a body by Appius Claudius into the plebs, 300. Are confined by Fabius and Decius to the four city tribes, 320, foll. 326, foll.
- Freedom, is best secured by variety in the popular part of a state, iii. 381.
- Fregellæ, formerly a Volscian town, conquered by the Samnites, iii. 174. Then occupied by the Romans with a colony in 423, 177. One of the occasions of the second Samnite war, 182, foll. After the calamity of Caudium it falls into the hands of the Samnites, 223. After its destruction by the Samnites it was reconquered by the Romans, 235, foll.
- Freinsheim, an example of his rashness, iii. *n.* 847. A happy conjecture of his, *n.* 881.
- Frentanians (not Ferentianians), are compelled to surrender to the Romans, iii. 225. In 443 they conclude a peace with Rome, 251, and an alliance for protection, 263, foll. *n.* 464. Separate Samnium from the Upper Sea, 267.
- Fresilia, a town of the Marsians, conquered by the Romans, iii. 267.
- Frontinus, author of the fragment, *De Controversiis*, ascribed to Aggenus, ii. *n.* 305, p. 621, *n.* 4. Gives evidence of the skilful manner in which Cn. Fulvius conducted the war, iii. 361. Emended (i. 8. 3), iii. *n.* 640. (i. 4. 1), *n.* 776. (iv. 1. 24), *n.* 870.
- Fructus, the profit of the proprietor, when the property is in the use of another person:—it is an erroneous opinion that it is synonymous with *usus fructus*, ii. 138. That of the Roman Republic, from the *ager publicus*, was sold for the purpose of collecting it—in most cases for money—but sometimes for a certain quantity of its produce, 139. Was sold by mancipation for a lustrum, 140. Under the emperors it is said to have been also sold for 100 years, *n.* 289.
- Frusino, punished for its rebellion, with the loss of a third of its territory, iii. 261.
- Cn. Fulvius, a Tusculan, obtains the consulship at Rome, and quells the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

659

- revolt of the Latins, iii. 199. His triumph disputed, *n.* 350.
- L. Fulvius**, consul in 443. Triumphed, according to the *Fasti*, over the Samnites, iii. 258.
- M. Fulvius**, consul in 482, takes Volturnum, according to some authorities, iii. 546. Carries the decree of the people in favour of the alliance with the Mamertines, iii. 563.
- Ser. Fulvius**, pretor in 492, iii. 591. Gains a brilliant naval victory, 591, foll.
- Fundi**, enters into the relation of a municipium with Rome after the Latin war, iii. 144. Revolts with the Privernatians in the year 420, 174. Surrenders to the Romans at discretion, 175. Severely punished, 175.
- Fundus**, of **L. Attius**, had preserved its name (at least down to the time of Suetonius), the names of two fundi of **A. Quintilius** still exist, ii. 633, *n.* 637. An assigned one formed an entire farm, 632, which, however, could be divided according to the duodecimal scale, 633.
- Funeral expenses**, defrayed by contributions from both orders for **Publicola** and **Agr. Menenius**, i. 559, ii. 297.
- Funeral orations**, not originally fictitious, ii. 4, foll. Before the Gallic period they are of historical value, 5.
- Furia Lex**, was probably passed about the middle of the fifth century, to prevent the division of property by will, iii. 354, foll.
- L. Furius Medullinus**, his rashness, ii. 589.
- L. Furius**, tribune of the people, compels **Appius Claudius** to lay down the censorship, iii. 304.
- L. Furius**, author of the *Lex Furia de Testamentis*, perhaps the same who wrote laws for the *conventus* at Capua, iii. 354.
- L. Furius Camillus**, first pretor, iii. 30, appoints himself consul, 50. He concludes the Gallic war in the year 400, 79. Was known to Aristotle, 80, *n.* 148. Conquers the Latins in 412, 140. A statue is erected to him, 145. He is taken ill during his consulship in 424, 192.
- M. Furius Camillus**, appointed dictator against **Veii**, ii. 474. Defeats the Capenates and Faliscans near Nepes, 474, foll. Poetical tradition about him and about **Veii**, 475, foll.
- His prayer at the sight of the conquest—believes that he has propitiated Nemesis—his triumph, 480. Examination of this poetical tradition, 480, foll. He is universally hated: accused, probably guilty, 501. Not defended by his own order: on the contrary the sentence of the tribes against him probably confirmed, 502, foll. Different statements about the fine inflicted upon him, *n.* 1107. Tradition about him. The fictitious recovery of Rome, 550, foll. Early contradicted by learned French writers, and decisively by Beaufort, 551. Different forms of it, 552. Was perhaps only recalled with the other exiles, 575. Was the soul of the republic after the Gallic time, 580. Poetical tradition about his victory over the Volscians, 584, foll. His seventh military tribunate,—in this he averts a defeat, 589. Dictator a fourth time in the affair with **Manlius**, 612. Tradition about him transferred to his rival, *n.* 1345. Made dictator against the Licinian laws, iii. 25. Frightened by the threats of the tribunes he lays down his office, 25. Other representation of the affair in the *Fasti*, 26. Once more called to the dictatorship, 29. Contributes towards a reconciliation, 30.
- P. Furius**, is massacred, together with fifty centuries, ii. 250, foll.
- Sp. Furius**, his unfortunate campaign, ii. 250.
- GABII**, gained by **Sextus Tarquinius**, by a stratagem, i. 491. Favorable treaty with Rome:—the document was preserved—is irreconcilable with the legend, 512. Was not a part of the Latin state at the time of **Tarquinius**, ii. 22, foll. Its greatness in early days is no fable, 261, 491. Even before the war of **P. Decius** it had become insignificant, 262.
- Gabinian costume**, on solemn occasions, iii. 353.
- Gael**, **Posidonius** calls them Celts, and the Belgians Galatians, ii. 523.
- Gaia Cæcilia**, wife of the first **Tarquinius**, i. 363, foll. Her statue, *n.* 895, 378.
- Gaius** (iv. 27), emended, i. *n.* 1073. Restored (i. 96), ii. *n.* 163. Explained and emended, iii. *n.* 716.

2 U 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

660

INDEX.

- Galatians, Belgians, ii. 523, and those Celts who had penetrated into eastern Europe, because the Cimbrians prevailed among them:—their settlements as far as the Mæotis; their return to the west as Cimbrians, ii. 524.
- Garatoni, librarian of the Barberini library, no longer knew the *senatus-consultum* about Tibur, iii. n. 466.
- Gates of Rome, some of them at the foot of steep declivities, iii. n. 527.
- Gauls, below the Hercynian forest, ii. 525. Gauls and Belgians not different in manners and laws—*estates* and constitution, 526. Druids—cavalry, 527. Terror which preceded their invasions; their arms; cruelty, savage life, 529. Gold ornaments, dress and gluttony, 529. Whether they had light or black hair, n. 1169. Their expedition against Rome, poetical tradition about it, 531, foll. 540, foll. Historical account of it restored, 534, foll. In the Gallic calamity most of the Roman citizens perished, 571. The Gallic war, in which Camillus is said to have gained a victory near the mountain of Albano, is entirely fabulous; belongs to the lay of Camillus, 594. Conclude a peace with Rome in the year 418, iii. 171, probably for presents which they received, if not for tribute, 171. Threaten Etruria and make war upon it, 274. The Gauls in the Cisalpine districts become unwarlike, 275. New swarms are turned from Etruria against Rome, 287, foll. Ravage the Roman territory, and destroy each other, 288. Are taken into pay by the Etruscans, 370. Their threatening approach in the year 451, 374. Their rude mode of fighting in the battle near Sentinum, 384. Are cut down in masses, 385. The number of their army corrected, 385, n. 647. They ally themselves in 463 with the Etruscans against Rome, 426. Their devastating invasion of Macedonia, 507. The Gauls in the Carthaginian army are got rid of by a stratagem, 574. The Gallic invasions of Italy were not directed against Rome in particular, 74. They are differently reported by Polybius and Livy, 75, foll. Gallic tumult in 421 may be explained notwithstanding the peace, 171, foll.
- Gaurus, Mount, near Cuma; place of a battle with the Samnites, iii. 119, n. 224.
- Gegania, wife of king Servius, i. n. 899.
- Gellius, only an annalist of this name, his *prænomen* was Cnæus; Sextus is an invention, ii. n. 11.
- A. Gellius, his chapter upon municipia (xvi. 13), is quite senseless, ii. n. 121. The conclusion of v. 4, is wanting, n. 1243. In xi. 1, the reading of the manuscripts restored, n. 694.—xiii. 15, emended, n. 804.—xiv. 7, emended, iii. n. 75.
- Gellius Egnatius, leads the Samnite army in the third war into Etruria, iii. 369, foll. Falls in the battle of Sentinum, 384.
- Gellius Statius, Samnite imperator in 442, taken prisoner, iii. 258.
- Gelo, did not yet reign in Syracuse at the time in which the affair of Coriolanus is placed, ii. 97. Chronology of his reign, n. 201.
- Generals, Roman, distinguish themselves for the most part in the first Punic war; those of the Carthaginians before Hamilcar Barca are almost all insignificant, iii. 574.
- Generation, false reckoning of three generations to a century, iii. 178.
- Generosity, rewarded at Rome as at Athens, iii. n. 506.
- Genitive *caeli* from *cales*, i. n. 922.
- Γενῆται* at Athens, i. 311, n. 795, of the same house belong to entirely different demes, 312.
- Genoa, reform of the houses there by Doria, i. 320.
- Gens*, instead of *tribus*, i. n. 757. *Gens* and *genus* are used, the one for the other, 315, n. 807. *Gentis patricæ vir* instead of *patricius*, n. 821.
- Gentes at Rome, their number must have been a certain and limited one, namely, 300: hence the tribes of the houses were also centuries, i. 318, foll. Gentes *minores* were always inferior in some points, iii. 350. See Houses.
- Gentiles and Clients, their answer to Camillus; obligation to pay his fine, ii. 502.
- Gentilicia sacra*, their troublesome nature; attempts to get rid of them, without giving up the advantages of the *gentilitas*, i. 316.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

661

- Gentilitas*, Cicero's definition of it proves that he did not think of a common origin, since he does not mention it, i. 314. At an earlier period it would have been stated in plainer terms, *n.* 804. Excludes the freed clients, 315. Why?—and with injustice, *n.* 320. Advantages of it:—succession to property, 316. Extraordinary burthens lightened by the gentiles bearing their share, 317. Still existing in the Hannibalian war, 317. Equal rights of the houses in Dittmarsh—compurgation, 317, foll.
- C. Genucius*, consul in the year 476, chastises the revolted legion, in Rhegium, iii. 541, *n.* 979.
- Cn. Genucius*, tribune, accuses the consulars of 280, for not executing the agrarian law, ii. 208. Is assassinated, 209.
- L. Genucius*, plebeian consul in the year 388 falls against the Hernicans, iii. 46, 81. The same is perhaps the author of the beneficial legislation of the year 408, 72.
- Gergithes*, a Teucrican city on mount Ida, i. 183.
- Germanic nations, extended as far as the Swiss Alps even before the Gallic migration, ii. 525.
- Giants of the Italian mythology, hide themselves under the earth, i. 173. In the popular legends of the Romans as in those of other nations, iii. 76, foll. *n.* 141. Gigantic Youth (Mars) assists the Romans against the Lucanians and Bruttians, 437.
- Gladiators, were first customary at Capua, iii. 110. The Samnite armour was transferred to them, 248, foll.
- Glareanus, his independent judgment in history, i. Pref. v.
- Glaucias, king of the Taulantians, saves and protects Pyrrhus in his childhood, iii. 457.
- γλώσσαι, languages, i. *n.* 443.
- Glosses to Juvenal, manuscript in the St. Mark's library, ii. *n.* 916.
- Goethe, compared with Valerius Corvus on account of his early and long enjoyment of life, iii. *n.* 235.
- Gold, 2000 pounds which were walled up in the capitol; opinions thereon, ii. 553.
- Gold and silver vessels at Rome, symptoms of the increase of wealth, iii. 414.
- Golden crown, of one pound in weight, one day's pay for a legion, ii. *n.* 612. The one which T. Quinctius dedicated weighed probably $3\frac{1}{2}$ pounds, *n.* 1296.
- C. Gracchus* was the first who turned his back to the comitium in addressing the people in the forum, i. 426. Is said by the Pseudo-Sallust to have promulgated a law to draw by lot the centuries from the five classes, iii. 342, foll. In what manner this is perhaps to be understood, 344.
- Græcostasis, ii. *n.* 116.
- Græci, the original Latin name for the Greeks, i. *n.* 162.
- Γραικοί, seems to have been the name given to the Hellenes by the Pelasgians, i. *n.* 162.
- Grass, crown of, given to those who rescue an army from the hand of an enemy, or from a siege, iii. 123.
- Great Britain, the progressive development of its constitution, iii. 537.
- Greece, Rome was not unknown there even before the Gallic time, ii. 556. Why the mention of the capture was regarded as the earliest piece of information about Rome, 556, foll. About Ol. 108 in a state of violent commotion, iii. 86.
- Greek Colonies, their nature, i. 159, foll. Their fate in Italy, 161. Those in Italy of the Trojan time are fabulous, 155. Settlements in Ænotria and Sicily later than the pretended foundation of Rome, iii. 178, foll.
- Greek Language, was easily adopted by foreign nations, i. 61. Greek element in the Latin language essentially different from real Greek, 55.
- Greek Literature, flourished before the Marsian war more among the Latins than at Rome, i. 9. At Ferentinum, *n.* 5. Was widely spread in Italy and at an earlier time than is usually believed, iii. 310, foll.
- Greek Towns, in deep decay in the fifth century, iii. 160. Those of Sicily are frightfully ravaged in the first Punic war, 582.
- Greek Worship, introduced at Rome according to the command of the Delphic oracle, iii. 309.
- Greeks, some unknown ones, probably the Phocians of Phalæcus, fight against the Romans under the command of Archidamus, iii. 85, foll. Bad character of the later Greeks, 162, foll. They endeavour to render their

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- country venerable to the Romans, 310. Are always regarded by the Romans as essentially foreign to them, the Greeks of Italy no less so, 528. Are levied by them only to serve in the navy, 528. Their name is afterwards contemptible to the Romans, 590.
- Guilds, nine old ones of the artisans, i. 595, iii. 298. No *Quirite* is found in any of them, *n.* 508. Attended the meetings in the town house, before they obtained seats in the council, ii. 386.
- Gymnetes, bondmen of the Argives, obtain the franchise, i. *n.* 383.
- HABITATION**, change of, confined to those who left children on their estates:—those who chose exile, were compelled previously to dispose of their landed property, ii. 408, foll.
- Hadria, a colony; the period of its foundation is unknown, iii. 403.
- Halicysæ, in Sicily, receives a Roman garrison, iii. 569. Does not pay tribute after the war, 617.
- Hamilcar Barca, commander-in-chief in 498, iii. 609. Occupies Mount Hercte (Monte Pellegrino), near Panormus, 610. Carries on the war against the Romans during three years with great skill, 610.
- Hamilcar (not the great Barca), gets rid of the Gauls in his army by a shameful stratagem, iii. 574. Beats the legate C. Cæcilius in 486, 576. Conquers several towns in Sicily, 496. Is defeated at Ecnomus, 583.
- Hannibal, a Pœnian admiral, carries provisions into the town of Lilybæum, then besieged by the Romans, iii. 603, foll. Takes the Roman provision ships, 608.
- Hannibal, the son of Gisgo, assembles an army at Agrigentum, iii. 570. Sustains a heavy siege, 570, foll. Breaks through the Roman lines, 573. His fleet is beaten on the coast of Italy in 486, 577. Put to death by his own men after a new defeat on the coast of Sardinia, 580.
- Hanno, the commander of the Carthaginians at Messana, iii. 565. Compelled by the Romans to depart with his garrison, 566. Nailed to the cross by the Carthaginians, 566.
- Hanno, another, tries to retake Messana from the Romans, iii. 566. Levies a new army in Sardinia, 570. Lands in Sicily for the relief of Agrigentum, 571. Is defeated and flees to Heraclea, 572. Recalled to Carthage and condemned to pay a heavy fine, 573.
- Hanno, a third Carthaginian general of that name, beaten at Ecnomus, iii. 583. Negotiates for a peace, but in vain, 584, foll.
- Harten, the, and the *Linden*, i. *n.* 1327.
- Hasdrubal, the Carthaginian general against Regulus, iii. 587. Probably given to the Romans as a hostage, 600.
- Hastates, their ancient arms, iii. 100, foll. Heavy-armed and light-armed, 102.
- Hatria, i. 117.
- Hecateus, his books sunk entirely into oblivion from the time of Eratosthenes, ii. 556.
- Helisyci, probably Volscians, not Ligurians, i. 71.
- Hellanicus, derives all the Pelasgians in central Italy from Thessaly, i. 36.
- Hellas, almost entirely Pelasgian, i. 29.
- Heraclea, a colony of Tarentum, i. 158. United with Tarentum against the Lucanians, iii. 160. Conquered by Alexander of Epirus, although it was a possession of the Tarentines, 167. Goes over to Rome upon honorable conditions, 513. Battle of, 476.
- Heracles, his expedition in Diodorus derived from Timæus, i. *n.* 274. Introduction of his worship, 88. Greek poems about him in Italy, 87. His worship in Rome at the command of the oracle of Delphi, iii. 309.
- Heraclides, mentions the taking of Rome, ii. 512, 557.
- Hercte, is Monte Pellegrino near Palermo, occupied and long defended by Hamilcar, iii. 610.
- Herculanum, traces of tillage beneath the tufa soil upon which it was built, i. 175, foll.
- Hercules. See Heracles.
- App. Herdonius, takes the Capitol together with some Roman exiles, ii. 293. Is overpowered and perishes, 296.
- Heredium, a hereditament of two jugers, ii. *n.* 92.
- Herius Potilius, reveals the conspiracy of the Samnites at Rome, iii. 581.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

663

- Hermodorus of Ephesus, his statue in the comitium, ii. 309. Tradition about his share in the legislation, 310.
- Hernæ, i. 102.
- Hernicans, not Pelasgians, but Sabelians, derived from the Marsians, i. 101. Treaty with them similar to that with the Latins, ii. 82. Received one-third of the spoils, and conquests, 82. How this has been misunderstood—in earlier times they occupied a much greater extent of country, 86. Sixteen towns: the question which cannot be decided is, whether with or without Anagnina, 86. Appear to have separated from Rome between the years 256 and 261, 87. Whether the war against them preceded the treaty of Cassius, is at least doubtful, 87. They renew their alliance with Rome, iii. 48. Their war with Rome, from 388 to 392, 81. Conclude a peace with the Romans in 392, without submitting to them, 83. Their new relations with Rome, 83, n. 158. Allied with Rome in the Latin war, 129, 136. They rise against Rome in 440, but too late, 251, foll. Their punishment, 252. Their general insurrection in 441, 254. Quelled in a few days by C. Marcius, 255. Their fate after their defeat, 261. They join Pyrrhus, 496. They afterwards belonged to the Socii liberi, 526.
- Herodotus, only knows of the Celts in the extreme west, ii. 512.
- Hesperia, in the earliest times means western countries, and is not confined to Italy, i. 22, foll.
- Hierapytna and Priansium, their treaty affords the most complete knowledge of Isopolity, ii. n. 101.
- Hiero, his victory over the Etruscans had favorable consequences for Rome in the Veientine war, ii. 206. Supports the Romans in the siege of Rhegium, iii. 541, n. 981. Mild character of his government, 561. Beats the Mamertines of Messana, 562. Makes peace with them under the mediation of the Carthaginians, 563, foll. Allies himself with the Carthaginians in order to expel the Romans from Messana, 566. Beaten by the Romans, 566. Lets them escape on purpose, 567, foll. Makes peace with them and retains only a small territory, 569. Supplies them with provisions at Agrigentum, 572. Their faithful ally in their distress, 593. His government is a source of happiness for Syracuse and all the Greeks in Sicily, 617.
- Hieronimus of Cardia, the historian, favours Antigonos, and is against all the other powers of Macedonia, iii. 503, foll.
- ἱεροφάνταις*, pontiffs, ii. n. 212.
- High-priests of the Etruscans, elected for the whole nation, i. 126.
- High treason, its punishment is, to be burnt alive, ii. n. 614. (Compare p. 126 and 356.)
- Hills of Rome, each one was an *Arx*, i. 604.
- Himilco, the Carthaginian general, defends Lilybæum with great skill, iii. 603.
- Hippocles, the Chalcidian leader of the colony of Cumæ, iii. 178.
- Hipponium, a colony of Locri, i. 157.
- Hirpus*, a Samnite and Æquian word, i. n. 211.
- History of Rome, is uncertain, even at a late period, iii. 211, 224, 255, 257. High enjoyment of success in its investigation, 349.
- Homer, a hero among the Ionians, i. n. 801.
- ἰσοτέλειαι*, general expression for *Isoteles* and *Isopolites*, ii. 53.
- Hooke, a writer of laudable sentiments and sound judgement, ii. n. 204.
- Horatii, lay of their contest with the Curiatii, i. 348, foll. They belonged to one of the lesser houses, and hence the dedication of the Capitol was regarded as a presumption, n. 1203. The combat of the Horatii and Curiatii decided the contest between Rome and Alba, according to the ancient tradition, without any further military operations, i. n. 870.
- Horatius Cocles, the tradition of his heroic action and reward, i. 542. His statue, 542, foll.
- M. Horatius, and not P. Valerius, a colleague of L. Brutus, i. 536.
- M. Horatius gains a victory over the Sabines, ii. 446.
- Hortensian law, makes the *nundines dies fasti* and introduces the *trinundinum* for the laws of the centuries also, ii. 214. Respecting the binding character of the plebiscita, its mean-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

664

INDEX.

- ing, 366, foll. Disturbs the equilibrium of the two orders, iii. 413.
- Q. Hortensius, dictator, allays the last secession of the commonalty, iii. 417.
- Hospes publicus, is admitted to the senate, ii. 58, foll.
- Hospitium publicum, *πρεξία* — with states and individuals, ii. 58, foll.
- Hostages, 600 Roman knights are surrendered as such to the Samnites at Caudium, iii. 217. Render the resolution of the senate to break the Caudine peace difficult, 219. It was probably attempted by the faithlessness of the Roman people in ransoming them, 221. Are saved by the generosity of Pontius, 222.
- House, the different stories in the same house belonging to different proprietors, ii. 301, foll.
- Houses (*Gentes*) and families different, i. 313, foll. Houses conceived as the elements of the state, and before the state existed, 306. Their number is immutably fixt, 307. Such as are really connected by descent, are the models of those establisht in a state by lawgivers, 308. Named after a hero, as *Eponymus*, not as first ancestor, 313. Instances of the regularity of their numerical relations, in Ditmarsh, at Cologne, at Florence, 319. This proves that they were instituted by legislation, 320. In those free states also the three classes are found — Motive for their introduction into the Italian cities, 320. The patrician houses alone were necessary elements of the state: plebeian ones had only private privileges, 321, foll. Hence the pretence of the patricians, that they alone were entitled to gentilitas, *nn.* 819, 820. Had probably become greatly diminisht before Tarquinius Priscus, and were restored by him, 399. How the statement that he doubled the senate, is thus explained, 400.
- Houses, Lesser (*Gentes Minores*), those of the third tribe, i. 304. Before them the Tities had been in this relation to the Ramnes, *n.* 783. Faction of the Tarquins who themselves belonged to them, 377. The votes of the senators belonging to them, were taken after those of the greater houses, ii. 113, foll. Could only vote tacitly upon the motions brought forward, 114, *n.* 243. Must have had the privilege of speaking when they were consulars, but always after those of the greater houses, 115. They had a right to a place in the consulship from the beginning, 115. This, however, was not observed from the consulship of Horatius to the year 253, 117. Their right restored during the first consulship of Cassius, 118. His adherents excluded from it by the promise of the consulship to the Fabii, 175, foll. 178. Reconciliation between them and the greater houses, 186, *n.* 415. From that time more vehement against the plebs than the greater houses, 209, 291, foll. *n.* 493. Their conduct after Cæso's condemnation, 289. Proof that the *maiores* and *minores* formed parties, *n.* 668. Placed on an equality with the greater ones by the decemvirs in voting in the senate, 318. Eligible without distinction, 319.
- Houses at Athens, their fixt and limited number (three hundred and sixty); common origin expressly denied, i. 311. In Etruria maintain themselves by foreign assistance, 123. In Ditmarsh, their rights agree with those of the Roman *gentes*, 317, foll. In German cities and states, regulated at the foundation of the cities, and the division of the districts, 319, foll. In Italy by the Emperor Otto, 319.
- Husbandmen, careless, why struck out of the tribe, ii. 401.
- Hyginus, upon the origin of Italian cities was without value, i. 11.
- Hylli, Pelasgians, i. 51.
- Hyperboreans, who sent presents to Delos, Pelasgians in Italy, i. 86. From their country, the Celts, according to Heracleides, had marcht against Rome, ii. 512.
- Hypocrisy, religious, in the history of Caudium, iii. 221.
- Hyria, metropolis of the Messapians as Sallentines, i. 148.
- I IN LONGOBARD writing is hardly to be discerned from *l*, ii. *n.* 634.
- Iapygia, the Greek language was in use over the whole country, character of its works of art, i. 154. Boundaries, 146. Three nations inhabited it, 146. Five tongues in it, 147.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

665

- Iapyx, the same as Apulus, i. 146 n. 441.
- Iberians, in Corsica, in Sicily, i. 169.
- In Sardinia, 170. Spread north of the Pyrenees, ii. 520. At an earlier period inhabited only Bætica and the coast of Spain — perhaps also the north of Africa, 521. Spread as far as Ireland and Britain, 522.
- Ilcilian law, about the Aventine; its importance and its contents, ii. 301. Why excepted from the decemviral legislation, 302.
- L. Icilius, the betrothed of Virginia, ii. 348, 350. Induces the legion near Crustumeria to revolt, 350. Speaks in favour of the plebs, 356. His plebiscitum, 360.
- Sp. Icilius, mover of the rogation, which inflicted punishment upon persons disturbing the tribunes in their proposals to the people, tribune in the year 384, ii. 232.
- Ides of March are, from the time of the Hannibalian war, the regular beginning of the consular year, iii. 422.
- Ilia, daughter Æneas, the Rea Silvia of Numitor, i. 210, foll. Ilia, in Nævius and Ennius, is thrown into the Anio, 210. Ilia, according to all appearance, belongs to a Greek lay; Silvia, on the contrary, to a native one, 212.
- Ilians, favored and protected by the Romans, i. 189.
- Illyrians, immigrated, drove away the Liburnians in Dalmatia, i. 50. Mentioned instead of the Liburnians, 151. In antiquity venal and faithless, like the modern Albanese, iii. 457.
- Ilva, subject to Populonia; why the iron ore was smelted on the continent, i. n. 388.
- Imbrivium or Imbrinium, the place of the battle in which Fabius gained a victory over the Samnites, iii. 193. n. 339.
- Imperator, of the Samnites and Lucanians, i. 107, foll.
- Imperium, commenced one mile from the city, where the right of appeal ceased, i. 532. Hence the *judicia quæ imperio continebantur*, n. 1180. Compare iii. n. 330. Was often granted to a proconsul for the purpose of a triumph, 187.
- Indigitamenta, alluded to in Lucretius by *indicia mentis*, i. n. 341.
- Infamy, civil, after the Pœtelian law attacht also to the condemned debtor, as it formerly did to the addictus, iii. 185.
- Inquilinus, the municeps who makes use of his right in an isopolite town, ii. 65. The inquilini voted in the classes, 74.
- Inscription, in the forum of Augustus, restored, ii. n. 1201. Of T. Quinctius in the Saturnian numeri, n. 1297. On the tombs of the Scipios, three in Saturnian verse, i. n. 685. That upon M. Valerius Corvus emended, iii. n. 134. On the coffin of L. Scipio Barbatus does not agree with the accounts of history, 364. Important inscriptions the genuineness of which has been unjustly doubted, 368, foll. Upon the spoils which Pyrrhus dedicates at Tarentum, 479, n. 841.
- Interamna on the Liris, receives a Roman colony in 436, iii. 239. *Interamnis*, from *Interamnium*, not to be changed into *Interamnas*, i. n. 740. The *ἱερὸν* of Interamna on the Liris is Interamnīs, and is different from Interamnas which belongs to Interamna on the Nar, iii. n. 421. (According to vol. i. n. 740, however, the former place would be more correctly called Interamnium.)
- Intercessio of the tribunes against a Senatus-consultum consisted in ancient times in their refusing to propose things to the commonalty, to which its consent was necessary, ii. n. 951.
- Interdictio aqua et igni*, ii. n. 132.
- Interest, added to the principal, i. 582, foll. Rate of interest at Athens a drachma per mina, sometimes nine oboli, iii. 57.
- Interregnum, after the death of Romulus, i. 237, foll. As a means to evade the Licinian laws, iii. 48, foll. 71, 153.
- Interrex, proposes the king, and causes the votes to be taken for him, i. 340. Sp. Lucretius is interrex and prefect of the city, 516. The regal power of the interrex was not diminished by the Valerian laws, and he only accepted votes for candidates proposed by the senate, ii. 187. Mistaken for the dictator, n. 907. Is elected from the year 334 (an earlier instance is apocryphal, n. 953) by an assembly of the patricians, 432.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

666

INDEX.

- Decury of Interrexes, duration of the regal power of each interrex: Livy's statement is alone correct, i. 339. They were the Decem primi, 340. At first taken only from the Ramnes, afterwards from the Sabine tribe also, ii. 112. An Interrex had jurisdiction, iii. 24.
- Iolaans or Iliaans in Sardinia, i. 170, foll.
- Ionian, afterwards Achæan, towns in Peloponnesus, twelve in number; discrepant lists belonging to different periods, ii. 18, foll. Ionian tribes probably not abolished till after the time of Clisthenes, 307.
- Iphicrates, his objects in instituting the service of the peltasts, iii. 97, foll.
- Ireland, unhappy consequences of the application of the feudal law to landed property, ii. 154. Iberian immigration, 522. Its union with England, iii. 537.
- Iron, introduced for the armour instead of bronze, iii. 346.
- Ἰσηγορία* and *ἰσονομία*, ii. n. 640.
- Islands between Greece and Asia, inhabited by the Pelasgians, i. 32, 34.
- Ἰσπολιτεία*, of the Latins, ii. 50, foll. Definition of the Greek, 51. May exist without an equal alliance, 73. Isopolites, who left their own town, and settled in the one with which they had isopolity, were not citizens there, according to the Greek law, but at Rome they were so as *erarians*, 62. Posidonius calls the Latin and Italian towns, *ἰσπολιτίδας πόλεις*, but not the Roman municipia, n. 104.
- Ἰσοτέλεια* and *ἰσπολιτεία*, used indiscriminately, ii. n. 102. *Ἰσοτελείς* by an erroneous phraseology just as common as *ὁμότιμοι* and *ἰσοτίμοι*, 53.
- Ἰσοτίμοι*, a general term for *ἰσοτελείς* and *ἰσπολίταις*, ii. 53.
- Italian Allies, were bound to send contingents to the Roman armies, iii. 527, foll. Were levied only in part for the annual service, 532, n. 957. Their prefects too were probably chosen by the allies themselves, 532.
- Italian Nations, must have regarded the Romans as their defenders against the Gauls, iii. 380. Under the sovereignty of Rome they were placed in different relations, 615.
- Italians, included, besides Ænотrians, Tyrrhenians, Sicilians and Latins also, i. 14. In a wider sense they are Ænотrians, and Sicilian Tyrrhenians, 47, foll.
- Italicans, who had settled in Italy mostly Sabellians, not Italians, i. 15. Probable number of their troops at Caudium, iii. 214, foll. Were armed like the Romans, 467. Join Pyrrhus after the battle of Heraclea, 480. Those in the army of Pyrrhus shewed themselves undisciplined, 506, 510. Remained faithful in the first Punic war, 547, 614.
- Italicum jus, was subsequently said to belong to those who were exempted from the land-tax, iii. 527. Compare, 615.
- Italietes, the southern Ænотrians, — divided into Sicilians and Morgetes, i. 57. Their league against the Lucanians and Dionysius, 97. Mutual influence between them and the natives, 161.
- Italium or Talium, a place in Apulia mentioned by Diodorus, iii. 244.
- Italus or Vitalus, represented by a bull with a human face, i. n. 17. Italus and Siculus one name, 47, n. 143.
- Italy, extension of the name over the whole peninsula, i. 12. Is the country of the Italians, 13. Absurd derivations, 13. Earlier boundaries, at least from the Tiber to the Garganus, 15. Alteration of the boundaries according to the Greek phraseology, 17, 21. In Sophocles it is the eastern, and Ænотria the western coast of Italy, 17. In the last period of the western empire, 21. Was weakened by the Gauls, iii. 75. Extremely flourishing before the Hannibalian war, 547. Its coast is ravaged in the year 465 by the Carthaginians, 575. Land in Italy was essentially free from taxes, 527, 615.
- Ix, the Oscan termination for *icus*, i. n. 441.
- JANICULUS, taken by the Etruscans, ii. 203, retaken, 205.
- Janus, in the forum Boarium; in the middle age it was called the palace of Boethius, i. 288. The double one on the *via sacra*; its signification, 292.
- Javelin of Romulus, took root and grew as a tree, i. n. 618.
- Jealousy of the lower classes of their rights, iii. 301.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

667

- Jews, under the French dominion, were in several countries enlisted in the armies above their numerical proportion, and that intentionally, iii. *n.* 553.
- Judices, originally, according to all appearance, the decemviri, i. 423. This was the view of Antonius Augustinus, *n.* 996.
- Judicia quæ imperio continebantur*, beyond the first mile round the city, iii. *n.* 330.
- Judicium turpe*, ii. 399.
- Jugerum, double measure of two actus, ii. 629. Two were even assigned to the colonists at Anxur, iii. 176.
- Jugum, yoke through which prisoners were dismist; its proper meaning, ii. 267, iii. 217.
- Julii, belonged to the lesser houses, ii. 188.
- Juniores patrum*, instead of *patricii minorum gentium*, i. *n.* 832. Compare *n.* 1143.
- C. Junius Brutus, consul in the year 455, gives way to his colleague L. Postumius, iii. 400.
- C. Junius Bubulcus, consul in the year 435, iii. 236; and again in 437, 242. Is successful against the Samnites, 244. Dedicates a temple of Salus, 244. Magister equitum to L. Papirius Cursor in 438, 249. Dictator in 436, he conducts the extraordinary levies against Etruria, 276. Has the temple of Salus painted by C. Fabius, who probably painted his victory over the Samnites, 356.
- C. Junius Bubulcus, the son, consul in the year 469, iii. 513. Celebrates a triumph, *n.* 904.
- C. Junius, suffers with his whole fleet a fearful shipwreck on the coast of Sicily, iii. 608. He occupies the town of Eryx, 609. When called upon to render an account, he put an end to his own life, 609.
- D. Junius Brutus, conquers the Vestinians, iii. 192.
- D. Junius Brutus, conquers the Faliscans in the year 454, iii. 406.
- L. Junius Brutus, poetical story, his descent and feigned idiocy, i. 493. His severity, 497. His death, 498. First consul, 496. Mourned for, his statue in the capitol, 498. The absurdities in the story about him, 511. That he was tribunus celerum is historically certain; the feigned idiocy belongs to poetry, 515. What the name of Brutus may have signified, 515. Plebeian, 521, 523.
- L. Junius Brutus, in what year his edileship and his participation in the trial of Coriolanus occurs, ii. 233.
- Junius Gracchanus, his excellent history of the Roman constitution, ii. 10, foll. May be taken as the source of all the statements in which the era of the consuls is mentioned in constitutional reforms, *n.* 251, 183.
- Juno, of Argos, her worship among the Tyrrhenians, i. 45. Sicilian worship at Falerii, 45. Favours in the poem the expedition of the Romans against Veii, ii. 481, foll. Accepts the temple on the Aventine, ii. 479.
- Juno Moneta, an oracle from her temple encourages the Romans, iii. 507.
- Jupiter Imperator, his statue was not brought from Præneste, ii. *n.* 1298. Jupiter Indiges, to whom they sacrificed on the Numicius, i. 188.
- Jurisdiction connected with the proconsular power, iii. 186, foll.
- Jus applicationis*, i. 324.
- Jus exulandi*, existed between Rome and Samnium, iii. 221, foll.
- Justice, administration of, in the municipia and provinces, for Roman citizens sojourning there, iii. 290.
- Justin (vii. 1), emended, i. *n.* 77. The war of Pyrrhus is one of the worst parts of his work, iii. *n.* 927.
- Justitium, what it effected, its origin in an historical form, i. *n.* 1325. Its real meaning, iii. *n.* 377.
- KINGS OF ROME. Eusebius in his chronicle gives them 240 years, i. 242, in accordance with Fabius, 243, and with Polybius, who followed the pontiffs, 242. Their power, 343, foll. Chosen alternately from the Romans and Quirites, 304. Second king chosen by the Romans from the Sabines, 238. Their throne and badges twofold, 227. After the abolition of the kingly dignity the royal demesnes were divided among the plebeians, i. 497.
- Kings of Etruria, one was elected in each Etruscan town, i. 126. One of these kings was appointed head of the whole nation, 126.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

668

INDEX.

- Knights, patrician, their horses only could be taken from them, they could not be struck out from the centuries, ii. 402. Were called up first in the old centuries, iii. 332. In the later arrangement they voted in the first class of the country tribes, 341. Their solemn annual procession instituted by Fabius and Decius, 347. Their census existed probably as early as the Hannibalian war, 346. Laws respecting a knight's horse, 347, *n.* 588. The equestrian *ordo* probably defined in the new law concerning the elections of Fabius and Decius by the census of a million of ases, 327, 346. Its condition in the new *comitia* of the centuries became much more favorable, 329. Have threefold the pay of the infantry: whether this was changed after 408, is doubtful, 66.
- Knights' horses, the regulation of their equipments and pensions is attributed to L. Tarquinius the first—the purchase-money stated is not extravagantly high—meaning of the command to sell the horse, i. 440, foll. A *plebiscitum* upon it to which Cicero alludes, *n.* 1016. Laws respecting them explained, iii. 347, *n.* 588.
- LACINIAN promontory, the extreme point for Roman ships in the peace with Tarentum, iii. 272.
- Lacinians, the same as Latins, also a name for Enotrians, i. 85.
- Lacinium, sanctuary of the Enotrians, i. 85.
- Lacinius, synonymous with Latinus, i. 85.
- Lacus Curtius, i. 237.
- C. Lætorius, colleague of Volero Publilius in his second tribunate, ii. 217. His resolute speech, 220.
- Lævinus, see Valerius.
- Lævius Cispinus, of Anagnia, ii. 86.
- Lanassa, daughter of Agathocles, first married to Pyrrhus, and then to Demetrius, iii. 460.
- Laud, possession of, in India, explains the Roman *ager publicus*, ii. 135. Has existed in like manner throughout all Asia, and also in Egypt, 135. Measure in the Licinian law, iii. 13, *n.* 14. The violation of this law was afterwards carelessly punished, 413.
- Languages, their earliest character and fate, i. 51, foll.
- Lanuvium, in alliance with the Volscians, ii. 588. After the Latin war, it was admitted to the full franchise and incorporated into the *tribus Marcia*, iii. 142.
- Laos, a colony of Sybaris, i. 158.
- Lar Tolumnius, king of Veii, commands the ambassadors imprisoned at Fidenæ to be put to death, pays for it with his own life, ii. 457, foll. Poetical description of the single combat in which he fell, 461.
- Sp. Larcus and T. Herminius, forged consuls for the year 248, i. 536.
- Larissa, the name of many Pelasgian fortresses, i. *n.* 60.
- Latian, name of the Latin holidays, ii. *n.* 62.
- Latin Auxiliary Troops, after the year 261 in separate cohorts, ii. 40.
- Latin Colonies, those established in the period after the Julian law, had quite different laws from the earlier ones, ii. 78, foll. No *connubium*, but *commercium* with the Romans, 81. In accordance with their *Latinitas*, that of freedmen was formed, 77. Colonies after the conquest of Latium are true frontier fortresses; the first of them was Cales, iii. 173. Afterwards those Roman colonies also were called Latin, which Rome during the time of the league had ceded to the Latins, 93.
- Latin Confederacy, price of a coalition against the plebeians, i. 607.
- Latin Diet, ii. 29.
- Latin Domain Land, is distributed among the Roman people, iii. 138.
- Latin Holidays, much older than Tarquinius, ii. 34. Were the common diets for the three confederate nations; they lasted six days, 35, during which a religious peace was observed, 35. Were held immediately after the time when the consuls entered on their office, iii. *n.* 391.
- Latin Language, its two elements, i. 55, foll. Its peculiar character, 83, foll.
- Latin State, its boundaries, ii. 17. Not a mere confederacy—but united by a senate and popular assembly, 22, foll.
- Latin Towns, necessarily thirty, formed three confederacies at different

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

669

- times before Tarquinius, ii. 18, 22. At the period of Alba's greatness i. 202, ii. 19. Fourth change of the confederacy, 22. On the alliance with Rome newly arranged, i. 561. Those of the thirty towns, which are in the hands of the Æquians and Volscians after the great Volscian war, ii. 258, foll. Others stated to have been conquered by Coriolanus, 259. Others again of which, from their situation, this cannot be doubted, 260.
- Latina via**, probably older than the Appian road, iii. 306. It was secured by Fregellæ, 177, 236. Upon it Pyrrhus marched towards Rome, 496.
- T. Latinus**, tradition about him, ii. 106.
- Latins**, name of the Sicilians in Latium, used as synonymous with Priscans and Latins, i. 79, foll. Considered by some as Greeks of the Trojan war, who had become estranged from their countrymen—this was the opinion of Aristotle, 185, foll., and of Heraclides Lembus, 186.
- Treaty with Rome under Servius; the table containing it in the temple of Diana on the Aventine, 367, foll. Peace restored as early as the year 258, or 259, ii. 16. The treaty with Cassius laid the foundation of an entirely new relation, as the reward of a coalition against the plebs, 17. They could not during the Publilian quarrels support the ruling power at Rome, 219. Latins and Hernicans are separated from Rome after the Gallic calamity, 581. However some of the towns of Latium remained in alliance, 581, foll. Their distracted state after the Gallic war, iii. 89. Their diet at the spring of Ferentina down to the dissolution of their state in 410, 90. After the restoration of their constitution two pretors are at the head of the state, 94, foll. They carry on the first Samnite war in alliance with Rome, 115, foll., 125. Their proposals for a union with Rome, 130; fair indeed, but impracticable, 131. They are defeated near Vesuvius, 134, and near Trifanum, 138. Are judged by Rome, 139, foll. They lose their connubium and commercium, 143, foll. They afterwards vote in a tribe, 530. Their magistrates, as such, received the Roman franchise, 534.
- Latinus**, becomes Jupiter Latialis, i. 84. Whose son? Different statements about it in mythology, 85, foll. According to Cato he was slain by the Trojans, 184.
- Latium**, instead of *Jus Latii* or *Latinitas*, ii. n. 159. *Latium majus* and *minus*, n. 163.
- Latium**, coast of, a sand-bank, i. 194. In the treaty with Carthage extends beyond Terracina, 90. Divided into the kingdoms of Latinus and Turnus, (the state of the Prisci Latini and pure Tyrrhenians), ii. 21. Dissolved from the time of the great Volscian war—places not taken possession of by the conquerors, submitted to the supremacy of Rome. 257, foll. Renews the alliance with Rome about the year 392, iii. 48, 78, 90, 94. It then had alternately the supreme command of the united army, 90, foll. 125. Union of its centuries with the Roman ones into maniples, 91. Completely conquered in 412, 138, foll. Its coast produced needle-wood in antiquity also, n. 425.
- Latrones**, mercenaries, iii. n. 478.
- Laurentians**, in isopolity with Rome, iii. 143.
- Lautulae**, situation of the place, iii. 64, 228. Seat of the rebellion of the year 408, 64, 72. Defeat of the Romans under Q. Fabius there, 229, foll. Its consequences, 230.
- Lautumia**, in the Capitoline Hill, iii. n. 819.
- Lavici**, name of the Latins, i. 84.
- Lavici**, receives plebeian colonists with heredia, ii. 434. Is not a Latin colony, n. 957. Allied with the Æquians, 259. Taken—the seat of a Roman colony, 463. Originally Latin, and colony received into the Tribus Publilia, iii. 93, foll.
- Lavines**, name of the Latins, hence Lavinium the name of their common sanctuary and *Lavinia littora*, i. 84, foll., 201, n. 261.
- Lavinia**, the mediatrix of an alliance between foreigners and the Italian Pelasgians, i. 194.
- Lavinians**, spoke to Timæus about the images of the Trojan gods, i. 184.
- Lavinium**, colony of the Albans in common with the Latins, i. 201. Foundation and miraculous signs; images of the three animals of fate, 195. Dionysius leaves the taking of it by the Volscians undecided, ii. n. 599.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- (See also Bovillæ.) Lavinium, and not Lanuvium, iii. *n.* 275, was persevering in the Latin war, 140. Conquered in the year[†] 412, 140, foll.
- Lavinus, a dialectic form for Latinus, i. 84.
- Law, Furian, on testaments, is older than the Voconian, iii. 354, foll. The Hortensian, does away with the equipoise of the two estates, 418. The Licinian, 2, foll. The last and useless attempt against it, 71. Perhaps protected by penalty of death, 71. The Mænian, 421. The Pœtelian, 156, 293. The Publilian, 61, foll. The Ogulnian, 350, foll. The Valerian, about the appeal to the people, is renewed, 354. For the cancelling of debts, 61, foll. 67, foll. Military, 65. Concerning the rate of interest, 52, foll. Concerning the curule offices, 69. Is set aside in times of danger, 364, foll. That no one should vow a sanctuary without a decree of the senate and without the consent of the majority of the tribunes, 318.
- Law, public, corresponds in its gradations to the relations of private law, iii. *n.* 947.
- Laws at Rome before the XII Tables, ii. 280. There was no want of written law; but the case was the same as in Italy previous to the drawing up of the statutes, 281. Each tribe of the patricians had a different law, and in like manner the plebs of Ancus, 284, foll.
- Laws, favorable to the plebeians, did not exist in the Papirian collection, i. *n.* 1001.
- Lays, sources of Roman history, i. 254, foll. Perizonius first observed this, 254, foll. Sung at feasts, 254, foll. Three great lays are to be distinguished in the history of the kings; that of Romulus, of Tullus, and of the Tarquins, 258. A fragment of that of Tullus has been preserved in Livy, *n.* 687. A plebeian spirit prevails in them, and they cannot have been older than the rebuilding of the city, 260. Sacred songs about Romulus are mentioned by Dionysius, 212, *n.* 616.
- League of Sp. Cassius with the Latins, its contents, ii. 38. Accurate, but not complete, 39, foll.
- Leandrias in Diodorus, more correctly Cleandrias, iii. *n.* 289.
- Lectisternium, of the year 356, ii. 571.
- Legate of Appius Claudius, first crosses over to Messana alone, iii. 564, then with troops, 565.
- Legend, of the *præsulor ludorum*,—referred to dates which are distant from one another by centuries, ii. *n.* 221.
- Legendary Stories, their peculiarity is to invert things into their opposites, i. 40, *n.* 106. Instances, 43, 48; in the case of the Lydian Tyrrhenians, *n.* 596; of the execution of the nine patricians, and of the nine tribunes of the people, ii. 128, 416.
- Legends, whether they had a rhythmical form is of secondary importance, ii. 6. Those which take their rise among the people differ from mere dreams, i. 247. Of uncertain age, iii. 313; have been introduced into circulation among the people from books, *n.* 713.
- Legion, of Servius, was a phalanx, and armed completely in the Greek fashion, i. 476, foll. The second and third classes not much provided with defensive arms, because the first formed the front, 477. Legions of 4000 men refer to twenty-five tribes, ii. *n.* 1291. Fabulous account of ten legions under the decemvirs, *n.* 742. Its number in the manipular order is 4500 men, iii. 101, 214. Four legions are regularly levied during the fifth century, 313. Legions of 4200 men occur in Polybius as early as the year 521, 345. They are numbered according to the order in which they are levied, 367, foll. One legion annihilated near Cærinum by the Gauls in the year, 451, 377, foll. The new order of the legion presupposes the abolition of the distinction according to classes, 333. This new order occurs as early as the year 521, 345.
- Legiones urbanae, different from the reserve which consisted of the *seniores* and *causarii*, ii. 121. Undoubtedly phalangite, 123.
- Legis actiones, collected by Cn. Flavius, iii. 315. Character of this book, 316.
- Lemuria, a festival, i. 227.
- Cn. Lentulus, consul in 471, marches into Iucania against Pyrrhus, iii. 519. Triumphs, 520.
- Leonidas of Tarentum, probably the author of the inscription on the spoils of Pyrrhus, iii. *n.* 841.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

671

- Lepontians, of the Rætian stock, i. 113.
- Letter, worship of the, prevailed at Rome in various ways, iii. 475.
- Leuternia, the country of the Sallentines, i. 147.
- Leuternians, Sallentines, i. 147.
- Levies for the legions, affected only those belonging to a tribe, i. 470; conducted by force, ii. 186. *Lege sacrata*, n. 990. Of armies in Greece, are easy in later times, iii. 270.
- Levites, why they received the tithes of the land of Canaan, ii. 137, foll.
- Lex Sacrata, binds an army to persevere to the last, iii. 284, n. 492.
- Lex Tribunicia, a law by the curies upon the motion of a *tribunus celerum*, i. 527.
- Liberi Socii, are opposed to the *fœderati*, iii. 526.
- Libertini. *See* Freedmen.
- Liburnians, were not Illyrians, but a Pelasgian people, widely spread on both sides of the Adriatic, i. 50.
- Liburnians and Illyrians inhabited the countries between the Venetians and Pannonia before the Gallic invasion, ii. 525.
- Licinian family, was respected and rich at Rome, at an early time, iii. 2, foll.
- Licinian jagers, iii. n. 19.
- Licinian laws, fable as to what occasioned them, iii. 1, foll. First law concerning the division of the consulship, 4, foll.; was first violated in the year 395, 49, and repeatedly down to the year 407, 50, 71. Was threatened even by Appius Claudius, 301. Second law, the real Agrarian law, 11, foll. Third law, to relieve debtors, 20, in which there is neither injustice nor oppression, 20, foll. They were, probably, all sworn to as a treaty, 30. Their salutary consequences, 74.
- C. Licinius Calvus, consular tribune in the year 377, iii. 3. Magister equitum in 381, 27, n. 35.
- C. Licinius Stolo, origin of his surname, iii. 3. He is the soul of the legislation which is named after him, 4. He himself violated his own law respecting the possession of public land, and was condemned in the year 407, 20, 52. He did not enrich himself by his law of debts, 20, foll. Probably, *triumvir rei publicæ constituendæ*, and therefore not consul immediately after his law, 44; perhaps, not at all, n. 76.
- P. Licinius Calvus, at the head of the plebeian order, ii. 498. Military tribune in the year 359. According to the Capitoline Fasti it was he who held the office in 355, and not his son, n. 840.
- Sp. Licinius, tribune of the people, ii. 190.
- Licinius Macer, his orations furnished materials for Dionysius and Livy, ii. 10. Was attentive to records and the history of the constitution, 11. The safest authority for the early history of Rome, iii. n. 276.
- Lightning, at present usually spares the Capitol, and often strikes St. Peter's, iii. n. 919.
- Ligurians, appear to have also inhabited Tuscany in ancient times, i. 163. People of their nation lived on lake Garda, and in other places beyond the Po; were in possession of the whole of Piedmont and of part of Corsica, 164. Beyond the Alps as far as the Pyrenees, 164. Their origin is unknown, 165. Unfairly judged by Cato; they were, on the contrary, a brave and sterling people, 165, foll. Ligurians and Liburnians may be related to each other, 167.
- Lilybæum, besieged in vain by Pyrrhus, iii. 511. Main post of the Carthaginians in Sicily, 598. Was very strongly fortified, 601. Besieged by the Romans, 602. Its harbour destroyed by the works of the besiegers, 605. Its siege may be compared with that of Ostend, 603.
- Limitatio*, Italian,—was adopted by the Italietes, ii. 623. Definition of it, 624.
- Limites, were markt by slips of land, left uncultivated, ii. 624, foll., which remained public property and were reserved for highways, 628. Legal peculiarities of fields markt off by limites, 631.
- Lintea legio, of the Samnites, iii. 391, n. 657.
- Lipara, its inhabitants cruise against the Tyrrhenian pirates, ii. 465. Taken by the Romans in 494, iii. 596.
- Lis, perhaps in reality only the name for the suits in the centumviral court, iii. 553.
- Lista, capital of the Sacranians, i. 78.
- Liternum, a Campanian town, iii. 112.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

672

INDEX.

Liticipines, the same as *aneatores*, ii. n. 487.

L. Livius, popular tribune at the peace of Caudium, is not delivered up with the others to the Samnites, iii. 220.

M. Livius, pontiff, consecrates Decius to death in the battle near Sentinum, iii. 383.

Livy, the excellence of his work, i. 5. How poetically he related ancient history, 228, foll. Took the history of the kings from Ennius, 346. His picture of the taking of Rome a masterpiece, although in an historical point of view untenable, ii. 543, foll. He is no authority respecting the plebeian or patrician rank of a man of the earliest age, n. 902, and n. 735. He misunderstands the drawing by lot of ten tribes, for the purpose of colonizing Lavici, n. 958. How he contradicts himself about the introduction of pay for the army, n. 966. Weakens the miracle in the legend, n. 1054. Divides his history in such a manner that the commencement of great events always begins with a decad, n. 145. How his chronology differs from that of Cato, 559. A note inserted in iv. 20, 459. Is mistaken in his account about the drawing up of the army, iii. 100. His poetical mind, n. 141. Mistakes the relation between Rome and Latium at the beginning of the first Samnite war, 115, 117. Is inaccurate in his account of the fate of Latium, after the peace, 141. Is probably mistaken respecting the year of the Pœtelian law, 156. His chronological errors, n. 293. He judges incorrectly about the relation of the Romans to Alexander the Great, 170. Conceals the peace with the Gauls, 171. In the war of 423 he always mentions the Palæopolitans, and not the Neapolitans, n. 321. He errs in his opinion about the granting of the imperium, 187. Is unfair towards the Tarentines, 189. In his narrative of the second Samnite war he is very indifferent about the events, 192. Hasty in his topography, n. 339. Mistakes the great danger in which Rome was in 426, 199. Is not trustworthy in his account of the Caudine calamity, 212, foll. Is entirely misguided by national vanity, 213; by misunderstanding, 224, foll. His account of

the years 433 and 434 is a failure, 227, 230, 233. Differs from the triumphal Fasti, 239. Possess undoubtedly accurate information about the history of Patavium, 273. Wrote at least his ninth book after the campaign of Drusus in Germany, 279, n. 485. He makes up two narratives into one, 280. An instance of his hastiness, n. 492. He contains the principal passage concerning the new arrangement of the centuries, 337, n. 556. He says by no means expressly that it was not introduced till after the completion of the 35 tribes, 345. He supposes without any reason that it was a mere accident, that previous to the Ogulnian law the number of augurs was four instead of six, 351. In the third Samnite war he often follows Valerius of Antium, 358. An error corrected, 367. Places in a false light the resolution of the Samnites to march into Etruria, 369, foll. Confounds Clusium and Camerinum, n. 637. He has overlooked the tribunate of M. Curius, 412. In his account of the wars of Pyrrhus he followed old Latin sources, n. 841. Niebuhr takes leave of him, n. 666. He, as well as Dionysius, endeavours, by the insertion of a particle, to render vague a clear expression of their authorities, i. n. 1228, ii. n. 172, n. 670, n. 775, n. 1282. His Epitomes do not always contain the occurrences in their chronological order, iii. n. 688. They were made not long after his own time, n. 932.

The first decad, its text depends upon a single original manuscript, ii. n. 405. Livy emended (i. 23, 27), i. n. 873.—(i. 36), n. 892.—(ii. 1), n. 1161.—(ii. 15), n. 1187.—(ii. 36), ii. n. 222.—(ii. 41), n. 364.—(ii. 63), n. 555.—(iii. 33), n. 733.—(iii. 56), n. 815.—(v. 12), n. 1096.—(xxvi. 13), n. 150.—Epitome, xx. n. 145, Epitome, LVIII. n. 272. Emended from manuscripts (i. 53, 55), i. n. 1135.—(ii. 30, *Marcus* instead of *Manius*), n. 1328.—(ii. 35), ii. n. 217.—(iii. 9, 10), n. 634.—(iii. 67), n. 793.—(iv. 53 and vi. 19), n. 1334. i. 44, to be emended from Eutropius, i. n. 1031. Conjecture on ii. 16, n. 1236. On ii. 39, ii. n. 535. On iii. 33, n. 715. The reading in ii. 43 correctly emended

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

673

by Sigonius, ii. n. 428. II. 24, correctly emended by Duker, n. 255. In III. 27, a reading which is at least preferable as to the matter, n. 608. In III. 63, a double reading, each of which is to be preferred to the common one, n. 828. In III. 64, more probable that it is not quite correctly expressed than that it should be an error of the pen, n. 833. IV. 16, completed, n. 937. The beginning of the seventh book probably mutilated, how to be completed, n. 405. In V. 32, a tempting reading, n. 723. The reading in XXII. 57 established, i. n. 1025. An emendation of Kreyszig (VII. 8) recommended, iii. 82, n. 155. Emended by transposing a sentence (IX. 46), n. 550. The correct reading (in X. 14 and 15) pointed out, n. 622. Emended with Gronovius, n. 572. The numbers in X. 30 corrected, n. 647; and the same in X. 42, n. 663.

Locatio, became gradually customary of censorial contracts concerning the tribute upon produce: whence *locatio agri* is spoken of, ii. 140, foll. This misled the Greeks, 141.

Locri, its foundation by Locrian bondmen—the most ancient Greek city in Ænotria, i. 157. Its respectability and extensive territory, 157. After the battle of Heraclea, betrayed the Roman garrison, iii. 480. Conquered by the Romans after the garrison of Pyrrhus was destroyed, 516. Subdued by Pyrrhus, 516, foll.

Locupletes, or *assidui*, what persons belonged to them, i. 449, n. 1041.

Lollius, a Samnite, excites the last traces of a Samnite war, iii. 542.

Lucana, i. n. 286.

Lucania, the greatest part of its inhabitants were subjects, i. 60.

Lucanians, as early as about the year 329 masters of the north-western part of Ænotria, i. 60. Their greatest extent, 95. Their first settlement and extension, 60. How late they came into Ænotria, 95, foll. Continued to spread until the peace with Dionysius the Younger, 97, foll. Familiar with the Greek language, 105. Their wars against Thurii and Tarentum, 97. A ruling people and a far greater number of subjects, 98, foll. Contribute towards the ruin of the Greek towns in Italy, iii. 160.

VOL. III.

After the insurrection of the Brutians, they direct their forces against the Siritis, 160, foll. The assistance of Alexander of Epirus is called in against them, 163. Alexander makes war upon them, 166. He is completely defeated by them, 167. The Lucanians are under the influence of Tarentum, 168. Their power sinks after the war of Alexander, 168. Pay homage to Alexander the Great at Babylon, 169. Reasons for it, 169. They ally themselves with Rome at the beginning of the second Samnite war, 185. Renounce the treaty with Rome and submit to the supremacy of Samnium, 196, 207. The account of it in Livy is fabulous, 189. They are withdrawn from the sovereignty of Samnium, 259. After this they direct their arms against Tarentum, 268. Are obliged to join Cleonymus, 271. Are again invaded by the Samnites, 360. Their internal feuds, 189, 360. Place themselves under the protection of Rome, 360, on tolerable conditions, 434. Make war upon Thurii, 434. Are defeated by C. Fabricius, 437; by Carvilius and Papirius in 476, 524. Lucanian exiles with Alexander of Epirus, 167, 189.

Lucaria, ii. n. 1199.

Lucer, or Lucerum, probably the name of the town on the Ælian, i. 297.

Luceres, sometimes looked upon as Etruscans, sometimes as Tyrrhenians—they were also called Lucertes—citizens of a town on the Ælian, i. 296, foll. Their laws referred to Tullus, 297. Tullus Hostilius being derived from Medullia, suggests that they were dependent Latins, 298. The lesser houses, 304, foll.

Luceria, conquered by Q. Fabius in the year 427, iii. 201, n. 352. Besieged by the Samnites in 428, 210. The Roman standards and hostages cannot possibly have been kept there by the Romans, 222. After the victory of Caudium, it became Samnite, 223. Its importance, 224. It was taken, it is said, by the Romans in 430 by capitulation, 225; but more probably not till the year 434, n. 390, p. 233. Occupied by a Roman colony, 237. There a battle is fought between the Romans and Samnites, 390.

Lucilius shews that Privernum be-

2 X

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- longed to the *tribus Ufentina*, iii. *n.* 314.
- Lucretia, her tragedy, i. 494, foll.
- L. Lucretius, first senator as senior consular, ii. *n.* 1263.
- L. Lucretius and M. Manlius, why compelled to abdicate, ii. 494.
- Sp. Lucretius, is interrex as prefect of the city, i. 516. Erroneously mentioned as the successor of Brutus, 536.
- Lucumones, a patrician caste of priests, i. 122, foll. Lunatics also called so, 122. It is not an Etruscan name, 378, foll.
- Lustrum, great Roman year, i. 277. The close of it, 280.
- Q. Lutatius, draws up the constitution of Sicily, iii. 619.
- Lycaonids, list of them, i. 25.
- Lycinus, commander of Antigonus at Athens, probably a fugitive Tarentine, iii. 539.
- Lydian origin of the Etruscans, what gave rise to this opinion, i. 111.
- Lydians, different from the Meonians, they are barbarians who settled in the country, i. 110, *n.* 340.
- Lydus, Johannes, a passage in complete confusion explained, ii. *n.* 252. How he ignorantly mutilates the statements of Gracchanus derived from Gaius, *n.* 743, iii. *n.* 70. A passage in i. 38 emended, ii. *n.* 907. Mistake in the increase of questors from four to eight, *n.* 944.
- Lysimachus, deprives Pyrrhus of his part of Macedonia, iii. 460, *n.* 813.
- Lysistratus, the first who took portraits in sculpture, i. *n.* 664.
- MACEDONIANS, Pelasgians, i. 31.
- Macella, a Sicilian place, taken by the Romans, iii. 579.
- Machiavelli, his views upon the Agrarian laws, ii. 131, foll.
- Macrobius (i. 11, p. 245), emended, ii. *n.* 221.
- Mæcia *tribus*, formed of Latins, iii. 142.
- Q. Mælius, tribune of the people, is surrendered as a security for the peace of Caudium, iii. 220.
- Sp. Mælius, procures and distributes corn, ii. 418, foll. Accused: killed by Abala, 419, foll. His guilt at least very doubtful, 420, foll.
- Mænian law, concerning the previous sanction of the curies of the elections of magistrates, iii. 421.
- C. Mænius, the first tribune who made use of the power of his office, ii. 185.
- C. Mænius, conquers the Latins on the Astura, in the year 412, iii. 140. A statue is erected to him, 145. In 432, dictator to institute inquiries into plots and conspiracies, 291, foll. Defended against a charge of *liby*, *n.* 500. Lays down his office, 292. In the year 435, dictator against Capua, 232. Probably the author of the Mænian law, 421.
- Magister equitum, Master of the knights, appointed by the Dictator at a later period; originally he was elected, i. 569, foll., probably by the centuries of the plebeian knights, 570. He was commander of the reserve, as otherwise the proconsul, ii. *n.* 992.
- Magistracy, the appointment of any without appeal was forbidden on the penalty of outlawry, ii. 368.
- Magna Græcia, so called on account of the growth of a numerous Greek population in Ænotria, i. 61. Remained Greek until the fourteenth century — remnants of Greeks still extant, 62. Suffers under manifold wars, iii. 434.
- Mago, a Carthaginian admiral, lands at Ostia, iii. 506.
- Majores* and *seniores*, confounded, ii. 113, foll.
- Maleventum, the extreme point of the campaign of 428, iii. 210. Refuge of the defeated Samnites, 235. Here Decius, in 449, defeats the Apulians, 366.
- Mallio Capitolinus, tale about him, ii. *n.* 1345.
- M. Mallius, a literary quack, i. *n.* 7.
- Malugo, a Latin place become unknown, i. *n.* 765.
- Mamertines, Sabellian mercenaries after the death of Agathocles, iii. *n.* 211. Attack Pyrrhus after his return from Sicily, 516. Those of Messina ravage Sicily, 561. Reduced by Hiero, 562. Divided into a Punic and a Roman party, 562. Subsequently they are the allies of Rome, 582. Their republic remains independent even after the first Punic war, 617.
- L. Mamilius of Tusculum, ii. 296.
- Octavius Mamilius and the Latins take part in the war of Porsenna, only according to a forged representation, i, 541, foll.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

675

- Mancipi*, only the ancient pronunciation and orthography for *mancipii*, i. n. 1044.
- Manipular legion, its organisation, iii. 97, foll.
- Manius, abbreviation of it, i. n. 1199.
- C. Manlius, according to some he is the leader of the secession in the year 408, iii. 72.
- Cn. Manlius, when consul he holds an assembly of the tribes in the fields, in order to test the power of the soldiers' oath, iii. 51.
- L. Manlius, consul in 490, gains with Regulus a victory near Ecnomus, iii. 583, foll. Is called away from Africa, 586.
- L. Manlius Vulso, consul in 496, begins the siege of Lilybæum, iii. 602.
- M. Manlius, certainly an enemy of Camillus even before the Gallic period, ii. 504. Saved the Capitol, 548. Called Capitolinus, not on that account, but because he had his house there, n. 1214. Account of his having recommended a garrison to be placed, and of his having had the command there, 548. His pretensions, character, mortification, 605. Redeems a debtor, 607; and afterwards devotes his whole fortune to that purpose:—*patronus plebis*, 607. What he demanded for the plebs, 608. Imprisoned, then set at liberty, 609. Accusation of the tribunes, for what object, 610. Discharged, 611. The sentence not postponed:—new accusation before the curies, 612. They outlaw him, 613. Manlius took the Capitol, is hurled down by treachery, 613. False accounts of his death, 614. The people mourn for him, 615.
- P. Manlius, dictator during the commotion after the Licinian law, iii. 27.
- T. Manlius, his heroic contest with the Gallic giant, iii. 76, foll. The time of it is doubtful, 77. Consul in the Latin war, 129. His severe sentiments towards the Latins, 131. Gains a victory near Vesuvius, 137, foll.
- T. Manlius, the son, is executed after the unhappy victory over the Tuscan commander, iii. 134, foll.
- Manubiz, of Pompetia, sometimes stated at forty, sometimes at four hundred talents, i. 512, foll. Calculated typically at one hundred and twenty talents, one-third of which was the share of Rome, 513, n. 1137.
- Manufactures of cloth and dyeing, are especially favorable to the maintenance of a large city population, iii. 161.
- Manumissio*, by *vindicta* and the *cen-sus*: difference of their legal consequences, i. 594, foll.
- Manuscripts, the sign for thousand, which is omitted in them, has been the cause of many mistakes, iii. n. 622. Explained according to Pierius Valerianus, n. 647.
- Marcii, their prophetic books were highly poetical, i. n. 688.
- Cn. Marcus Coriolanus, ii. n. 530. His expedition has been left untouched by scepticism, notwithstanding the irreconcilable contradiction of both historians, 95. (Compare, 237, n. 535.) Impossibilities, 96. His condemnation must fall after the year 283, 98. His affair may be made to agree with history, if it is placed twenty years later, 99, foll. The terms of peace ascribed to him are those of the year 295, 100. How it has happened, that the tradition is pushed so far back, 101, foll. 107. His expedition under his own auspices is the ancient form of the story, 107, foll. The tradition itself, in its essential parts, is quite credible, only the date of it has been misplaced, 233. Related, 235, foll. In what succession his undertakings are represented in Livy, n. 535. Before he encamps at the Fossa Cluilia he makes war upon the plebs only, 238. The interests of the Volscians were not the question at issue, but the return of the exiles, 238, foll. Lives and dies in peace among the Volscians—fictions respecting his death, 241, foll. In Roman story he is considered as an independent enemy of the country, the Volscians only as his allies, 242, foll. Doubtful if he had a share in the peace of the year 295: his conquests nothing but a double list of those which the Volscians and Æquians made, 243. The statement that his camp had been on the site of the temple of Fortune is a forgery, 101.
- C. Marcus Rutilus, first plebeian dictator, iii. 47. Victorious against the Etruscans, 48, 84, foll. The patri-

2 x 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- cian houses refuse him the triumph over the Tarquinians, 85. First plebeian censor, 50, 62. Consul in the year 393, 62; in the year 403, 62; and again in 405, 63.
- C. Marcius, consul in 438, takes Allifæ, iii. 245. Hereupon he was probably conquered by the Samnites in a battle and cut off, 246. Consul in 441, he gains a victory over the Hernicans, 255. Defeats also the Samnites, 255. Triumphs, 256. An equestrian statue is erected to him, 262.
- C. Marcius, commands the reserve in the battle near Sentinum, iii. 298.
- C. Marcius, is censor a second time in the year 482, whence his surname Censorinus (but uncertain), iii. 556.
- Q. Marcius Philippus, triumphs in 465 over the Etruscans, iii. 430.
- Marrana, Fossa Cluilia, i. 205. Where the Latin road intersects it, 205.
- Marriage:—divorce was almost impossible in the case of a marriage by *confarreatio*: in a marriage not consecrated separation was free at all times, i. n. 635. Without connubium: whether the child of a plebeian woman was received into the commonalty, n. 1162. More properly to be called mixt than unequal:—men sprung from such marriages were the most violent enemies of the houses, ii. 335. Were quite honorable, 337. But children from them did not inherit, 338.
- Marrucinians, a Sabellian people, i. 99. Are neutral in the Samnite war, iii. 191. Conclude in 443 a peace with Rome, 251, 263.
- Marruvians, a name for the Marsians; hence Marrucinians, i. 100, n. 317.
- Mars, assists the Romans against the Lucanians and Bruttians, iii. 437.
- Marsians, a Sabellian people, i. 100. They charmed serpents, 106. A Marsic inscription, 105. They remain neutral in the Samnite war, iii. 191. In the year 439 they were probably allied with the Samnites, 250, foll. In 403 they conclude a peace with Rome, 263. In the year 445 they are united with the Æquians in a revolt, but are soon conquered, 267. Are compelled to recognise the supremacy of Rome, 267. Belonged to the socii foederati, 526.
- Massaliots, the Gauls favored them, ii. 518. Their contribution to the ransom of the city rewarded, 554, 580.
- Masses, tactic with, is everywhere the most ancient, iii. 466. Was developed most completely by Philip, 467.
- Massilia, its foundation—the Gallic assistance is a fable, ii. 517. Friendly towards Rome, iii. 242.
- Mastarna, companion of Cæles Vibenna—according to the Etruscans it is the name of Servius Tullius, i. 382.
- Matrons, honours which they enjoyed, and laws for their protection, i. 231, foll. Did not receive ready money from the republic for their jewels, ii. 485. Rewarded for contributing their ornaments, 580.
- Matuta, ii. 478. Her temple at Pyrgi plundered by Dionysius, 493. Temple at Satricum, iii. 226.
- Mavors, his cave, i. 220, n. 614.
- Maximus, this surname was often given during the fifth century, iii. n. 589. Is placed by Livy before the nomen gentilicium, n. 622.
- Medes, the name Amzigh gave occasion to their being regarded as the progenitors of the Libyans, ii. n. 1153.
- Media acies, in two consular legions is the order of the veterans, ii. 448.
- Mediterranean Sea, dangerous, especially about the summer solstice, iii. 592, foll.
- Medma, a colony of Locri, i. 157.
- Megacles, sacrifices himself for Pyrrhus in the battle near Heraclea, iii. 477.
- Megasthenes, leader of the Chalcidian colony at Cuma, iii. 178.
- Melpum, its fall, i. 117, ii. 517.
- Agrippa Menenius, his fable advocates the law of debt, i. 610.
- T. Menenius does not support the Fabii; is defeated, ii. 203. Is accused for the purpose of obtaining a declaration of his guilt; is condemned and dies of a broken heart, 207.
- Meonians, Tyrrhenians on the Lydian coast, i. 42. (They are related to the Lydians, as the Tyrrhenians are to the Etruscans.)
- Mercenaries, in the service of the Samnites, probably furnished by Tarentum, iii. 202. Are necessary at Tarentum as they were at Florence on account of the nature of the circumstances, 162.
- Mercury, the dedication of his temple, i. n. 1326.
- Messana, taken possession of by the Ma-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

677

- mertines, and besieged by Hiero, iii. 561. Is protected by Carthage, 563, foll. Falls at last into the hands of the Romans, 566.
- Messapians, in a wider sense are the Sallentines and Calabrians; in a narrower, Calabrians, i. 146, foll. Are said to have been Cretans: four different accounts about them, 147, foll. Their war with the Tarentines, 149. Their power after the victory, subsequent decline, and final dependence upon Tarentum, 150. The pretended Messapian inscription is Greek. The Messapians, or Sallentines, made war upon by Alexander of Epirus, and are then allied with him, iii. 166. In 465, they ally themselves with Tarentum against Rome, 442.
- Metapontum, i. 158. Allied with Tarentum against the Lucanians, iii. 161. Concludes a treaty with Alexander of Epirus, 166. Conquered by Cleonymus, 271.
- Μέτωναί*, are not mentioned at Rome; there is, however, reason to suppose that they existed there, i. 594, foll. Those who obtained isotely, did not probably possess the honorary rights of a proxenus, ii. 52. Their number at Rome quite insignificant—why? 72.
- Meton, the Tarentine, account of his pretended wisdom, iii. 444.
- Metrodorus, the enemy of the Romans, relates a fable about the Volsinian war, iii. 406.
- Mettius not Mettus, i. n. 373.
- Mettius Fuffetius, his perfidy and punishment, i. 349.
- Mezentius, what taxes he levied from the Rutulians, and claimed from the Latins, i. 195, foll.
- Milonia, a Marsian town conquered by the Romans, iii. 267; again by Postumius, 389.
- Military service, gave a right to assignments, hence the *erarians* were not allowed to engage in it, ii. 163. Is in ancient times a protection against the prosecutions of creditors, iii. 65. By the constitutional reform of the year 449, it is more equally distributed, 328.
- Military arrangement of the Romans was originally that of the phalanx, iii. 98. Description of the later one in the fifth century, 469, foll.
- Milo, leads the first Epirots over to Tarentum, iii. 447, foll. After Pyrrhus had gone to Sicily, Milo commands the troops which are left behind, 510. Is at last also left behind at Tarentum, 521. Rules cruelly in the city, 523, foll. Betrays it to C. Papirius, 539.
- Minores* and *juniores*, *maiores* and *seniores*, confounded with each other, ii. 113.
- Minores* and *juvenes*, confounded, i. n. 1143.
- Minturnæ, a town of the Ausonians, taken by the Romans by treachery, iii. 232. In the year 450, it is occupied by a colony, 373. Yet it was difficult to find colonists on account of its dangerous position, 373.
- L. Minucius, what the ancient annals may have related about his campaign of 296, ii. 263. Difference of the Capitoline Fasti about him, n. 604.
- L. Minucius, prefect of the corn-market; his pretended measures, ii. 418. Is said to have gone over to the plebs, to have been made tribune of the people by *cooptatio*, and to have lowered the price of corn to one as,—which is unreasonably represented as a sale of the stores of Melius, 423. Honours with which he was rewarded, 424.
- M. Minucius, whose name has to be inserted in Dionysius, vi. 69, ii. 118.
- M. Minucius (in the Hannibalian war), his relation and that of his gentile Lucius to the Dictator who saved the troops, ii. n. 611.
- Ti. Minucius, consul in 442, against Samnium, iii. 257. He receives, according to some accounts, a fatal wound, 258.
- Minyæ, were Pelasgians, their pretended expulsion from Lemnos and Imbros by the Tyrrhenians, i. n. 114.
- De Mirabilibus*: the treatise bearing this title and ascribed to Aristotle was written about Olymp. 130, i. n. 382. For the most part extracted from Timæus, 20, foll.
- Miracles in Roman History, how they are to be looked at by us, iii. n. 644. The belief in them injured neither the wisdom nor virtue of the Romans, 178.
- Mœnia, buildings in the city, ii. n. 80.
- Molossian dogs, are still famous, iii. 453.
- Molossians have for a time the supremacy of Epirus, iii. 454. Are long governed by kings, 455. The most

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- ancient Greek writers always call them Molottians, *n.* 295.
- Molossis, a very fruitful country, iii. 452.
- Money, reduction of its real value in the first Punic war, iii. 612.
- Mons sacer, i. *n.* 1332.
- Mont Sainte-Odilie in Alsace, the walls on it seem to be Etruscan, ii. 525.
- Montani, members of a guild in the district of Septimontium, i. *n.* 931. Derive their name from the montes in the city, which were quite different from the seven hills, iii. 298.
- Monte cavo, Capitoline hill of Alba, i. 200.
- Montesquieu, his view of the Agrarian laws, ii. 132.
- Morgetes in Sicily, i. 170.
- Mourning, worn for the consuls who died in office as well as for the kings, i. 524. Of the matrons, for Brutus, 498. For Publicola, 559. For Coriolanus, ii. 241. After the calamity of Caudium, iii. 268. Colour of mourning at Rome, *n.* 378. Mourning of the nobility and the knights on account of the election of Flavius and Anicius to the curule edileship, 317.
- C. Mucius Scaevola, story about his deed and his reward, i. 544, foll. (The opinion expressed on p. 545, that a Scaevola could not have been a patrician is corrected in Vol. ii.)
- P. Mucius, statement that he as tribune of the people burnt nine of his colleagues, ii. 413. This execution is attributed to the *populus*—Mucius had no other share in it, than that of lending his assistance to it, 414. If there were ten tribunes, it could not have occurred till after the Decemvirate, 414. In that case it may have happened in the year 311, 415. However, more probably, it is only the execution of the nine patricians, 416.
- Mugilla, according to the certain emendation of J. Gronovius, ii. *n.* 595.
- Multa* (fines), appeal in the case of one to the burgesses; cannot have been granted to the plebs, at the time Dio mentions, but only to the *populus*. Legal amount of them already fixed by Publicola, ii. 231. Their amount for plebeians limited by Sp. Tarpeius and Aternius, 302. This, and not valuation, formed the contents of that law: difference between *multa* and *pena*, *n.* 690. Manner in which it was inflicted, 303. Fines exacted as well as applied by the curule ediles, iii. 41. The highest was inflicted upon L. Postumius, 413.
- Multare*, ii. *n.* 693.
- Mundus in the comitium, i. 227.
- Municeps*, article in Festus, ii. *n.* 109.
- Municeps*, stands in opposition to the *immunis*—the meaning of obligation to service occurs even as late as the Pandects, ii. 54, foll. Why Cicero described it in a quotation from Timæus by a circumlocution, 55; compare 53. A *municeps* settled in an allied city was at once, and without any formal registration, considered as a citizen, 62, foll. *Municipes* (erarians) removed from the comitia of the centuries by the law concerning elections of Fabius and Decius, iii. 327, foll.
- Municipia*, different from the *socii* and the *nomen Latinum*, ii. *n.* 150.
- Municipium*, definition of three different kinds of *municipium* preserved in Festus, ii. 56, *n.* 109. First, isopolity, 57, 59. Second, dependent sympolity, 59. Third, equal sympolity, *cives jure optimo*, 59.
- Municipium*, originally the right itself, ii. 56. With the Volscians, 238. One of the demands of Coriolanus, and a condition of the peace of the year 295, 256.
- Munitus*, or *mœnitus*, means the buildings within the city, ii. *n.* 80.
- Munus*, performance of duties, *λειτουργία*, ii. 54, *n.* 106. *Munus honorarium*, a confused definition in Gellius, *n.* 105.
- Munus fungi*, not *munere fungi*, ii. *n.* 105.
- Murgantia, a Samnite place, iii. 368. Taken by the Romans, 368.
- Music and dancing of the Etruscans, i. 136.
- Mutilation, bodily, excluded persons from high offices, i. 545, *n.* 1209.
- Mythico-historical age, accounts about it formed from historical lays among various nations, i. 247, foll.
- Myths, Greek, were known at Rome and in Italy at an early time, iii. 311.
- Myttistratum, in Sicily, besieged by the Romans and relieved by Hamilcar in 487, iii. 580. Cruelly conquered by the Romans in the year 488, iii. 581.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

679

- NÆVIUS**, was *municipes Campanus*, ii. n. 105. Related the emigration of Æneas to Latium, and his stay at Carthage, i. 191, foll. His story about Ilia and the twins, 210. Fragment emended, n. 550.
- Names of countries, were always derived from their inhabitants, i. 13. Names of places, neuters in *entum* formed from the Greek *ας* and *ους*, n. 148. Names of nations in Latin, their derivative forms, n. 219. From Greek mythology, were early changed in the popular language of the Romans, iii. 311.
- Narnia, the early name of Nequinum, iii. 287.
- Nations, which have several names, are, according to the views of mythical times represented under these names as different and hostile nations, i. n. 558. Migrations of nations in Italy, 176, foll.
- Navy of the Romans, first steps towards forming one, iii. 241.
- Neapolis, founded by the Eretrians, i. 156. Founded by Cumans and kindred Greeks four miles from the old town, iii. 180. Is governed together with Palæopolis, 180. Besieged by the Romans, 181, 186. Is taken by capitulation, 188.
- Neapolitan, constitution of the *tocchj* or *seggj*, its history, i. 402, 404.
- Neapolitans is used as a common name for the citizens of Neapolis and Palæopolis, iii. 180. At the time of the taking of Rome by the Gauls allied with Samnium, 180, foll.; perhaps by isopolity, n. 322. Charged by the Romans with plunder and piracy, 180, foll. Dismiss the embassy, 181.
- Nearchus, author of the dialogue *περὶ ἡδονῆς*, iii. n. 373.
- Nenæ, songs in memory of the decease, i. 256. Preserved in the inscriptions of the Scipios, 257.
- Neoptolemus, probably a son of Alexander the Molossian, reigns for a time in common with Pyrrhus, iii. 458, foll. Is put to death by him, 459.
- Nepete, captured before the Gallic period, ii. 492, foll. Surrendered to the Etruscans, 585. Retaken, 586. A Latin colony, 582. Was reckoned among the Latin places for the sake of completion, iii. 93. On the later Flaminian road it protects the Etruscan frontier, 277.
- Nepos, his era for the foundation of Rome, i. 268.
- Nequinum in Umbria, taken by the Romans in 447, receives a colony and the name of Narnia, iii. 287. In its defence it was supported by Samnite auxiliaries, 360.
- Nexi, could serve in the legions, because their property was still registered in their own name—the mistake of Dionysius in believing that they served only as slingers, i. 580. Were relieved by the Pœtelian law, iii. 157.
- Nexum, in a wider sense according to the definition of Ælius Gallus, i. 576. In a more limited sense excluding the *mancipia*, 577. It existed for plebeians only, ii. 283.
- Nexus, what is to be understood by it, i. 576. One is not to think of fettered slaves for debt, 576. Varro's definition, 577. He who did not redeem himself was assigned as a slave, 578.
- Nicomachus, the governor of Pyrrhus at Croton, outdone by a stratagem of Rufinus, iii. 515. Escapes with great loss to Tarentum, 515.
- Nine patricians executed at the stake, the account of which has been veiled over in the chronicles, but preserved in the ritual books, ii. 126, foll.
- Nine tribunes of the people, their execution by P. Mucius is probably only an inversion of the execution of a Mucius Scævola, together with eight others, ii. 128, foll.
- Nobility, patrician and plebeian, their relation to each other, iii. 302.
- Nola, Tyrrhenian, i. 74. Chalcidian and Hellenized, afterwards Oscan and barbarian, 77. Must be considered a Chalcidian colony, iii. 179. Allied with the Samnites, 112. Friendly towards the Greeks it encourages Palæopolis to resist Rome, 181. Sends auxiliaries thither, 181. They obtain free departure, 188. It is taken possession of by the Romans in 435, in consequence of a treaty, 236. Stood in isopolitan relations to Samnium, 236. In the peace of 444 it comes entirely under the sovereignty of Rome, 259.
- Nomen and gens, synonymous, i. n. 807.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

680

INDEX.

- Nonæ Caprotinæ, distinguished by Varro from the populifugia, ii. 573.
- Nones, thirty-eight in the year of ten months, as many as *Dies fasti*, i. 278.
- Norba, a colony in the year 262, ii. 94. Must have been lost to the Volscians, 108. In the Pomptinian territory united with Latium as a colony, probably, common to Rome and Latium, iii. 92.
- Noricum, whence the Celtic ambassadors must have come to Alexander, ii. 515.
- Northern lights, towards the end of the third century of the city, ii. 276.
- Notaries, their guild, ii. 406, foll. (Scribæ) in ancient times, iii. 298. In the later times of the empire the possessors are analagous to the notaries, 300. They preserved the Roman law in Italy, 300.
- Novelli (Livy xli. 5), surname of the Gavillii, ii. n. 595.
- Nuceria Alfaterna, its situation, iii. 245. Allied with the Samnites, 112. Abandoned the Roman alliance, 245. Roman soldiers ravaging its territory are slain there, 245. Is conquered by Q. Fabius in the year 439, 250. By the peace of 444 it comes for ever into the possession of the Romans, 259.
- Numa Marcius, a Sabine, ii. 112.
- Numa Pompilius, story about him, i. 239, foll. No lays upon him, 240. His life corresponds to the first secle of Rome, 244. Hence the statement of Dionysius about his age when he became king, n. 661. Why 39 or 43 years were assumed for his reign, 245, foll. He is mentioned as the author of the office of warden of the city, only through being confounded with Numa Marcius, ii. 113.
- Numbers which are only made up from accounts: the 28 battles of the debt-slave, i. n. 1323. That of the plebeian emigrants, n. 1331. The 4000 Samnites sent to Palæopolis, ii. 84. The service years of Scaptius, n. 214. The 1000 men of Sp. Furius, n. 569. The 4000 or 4500 men of Ap. Herdonius, n. 670. The scars of L. Siciinius, n. 769. The 400 companions of Virginius, n. 775.
- Numbers, formulas, which are not to be regarded as real numbers, such as 7 and 70 among the Jews: 6 among the Latins, ii. n. 147. 12 families and 30 men of the Potitii, i. 605. The tithe of the booty of a rich town, or of a great victory, 12 times 10 talents of silver, or 12 talents of gold. Suessa and battle of Regillus, i. n. 1137. Veii, ii. 486.
- Numbers, national: that of the Sabelians was four, as that of the Romans was three, ii. 84. Hence their tribes were four in number, 84, foll. *Twelve* in Roman institutions, perhaps, arose from the multiplication of the two numbers, as was the case at Athens also, 85. Three and one-third among the Romans; in the legend of the present of a golden crown to Cincinnatus, n. 612; probably, also, in the one dedicated by T. Quinctius, as well as in the vow made by the senate, n. 1296.
- Numerical system in Roman history, i. 253. According to what principle the dates of the kings were determined, 253, foll.
- Ti. Numicius, tribune of the people, is given up to the Samnites, as surety for the peace of Caudium, iii. 220.
- Numidian kings, furnish the Carthaginians with cavalry, iii. 570. Throw off the dominion of Carthage, 587.
- Numisius, pretor of the Latins in the great Latin war, iii. 138.
- Numismatics, still require a scientific investigation for the time of the republic, iii. 552.
- P. Numitorius, uncle of Virginia, ii. 349, 352.
- Nundines, were the days of meeting for the plebs, ii. 213. For the *populus*, on the other hand, they were *nefasti* and *feriæ*: on these days nothing could be transacted with the latter until they became *fasti* by the Hortensian law, 214. Their number thirty-eight, and originally coinciding with the court-days, iii. 314.
- Nursia, after the Sabine war it becomes a prefecture, iii. 404, and remained in this relation for a long time afterwards, 555.
- Nymphius, general of the Neapolitans, and accomplice in the conspiracy, iii. 187, foll.
- O, the letter, is wanting in the Etruscan alphabet; may, however, have occurred in their pronunciation, i. 136.
- Oblacus or Oplacus, a Frentanian,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

681

- threatens the life of Pyrrhus in the battle of Heraclea, iii. 477, *n.* 837.
- Occupatio*, ii. *n.* 301.
- Occupatorius ager*, only the public land, ii. 624.
- Occurrences, of a later date, transferred to an earlier time, so that the same appears in two places, instances of it, i. 551, ii. 242, foll. *n.* 554, ii. 263, 269, 595.
- Oerculanians, are the only Umbrians that form a permanent alliance with Rome, iii. 286.
- Ocrista, her miraculous pregnancy, i. 364.
- M'. Octacilius, consul in 483, crosses over to Sicily, iii. 568.
- October horse, Timæus knew of it, and saw in it a memorial of the wooden horse of Troy, i. 185.
- Ænotria, comprised Bruttium and Lucania, i. 56.
- Ænotrians, were Pelasgians, i. 26.
- Ænotrus, according to Pherecydes, a son of Lycaon; Apollodorus does not mention him, i. 25.
- Officials, class of, was not wanting at Rome, but was without influence and honour, iii. 299.
- Ogulnian law, gives to the plebeians their share in the priestly offices, iii. 351, foll.
- Q. Ogulnius, one of the ambassadors to Epidaurus, iii. 408; and also to Ptolemy Philadelphus, *n.* 999.
- Oligarchs at Rome, caused many of their opponents to be assassinated:—oath in some of the Greek oligarchies, ii. 299.
- Oligarchy, its nature, i. 434. Crimes towards subjects are common in oligarchies, ii. 289. Its attachment to the lower classes from hatred of the independent and well-born, iii. 302.
- Olympiad, 98, 1, for the invasion of the Celts, in which Rome is said to have been captured, is certainly stated by Timæus—this, however, is to be understood of the immigration across the Alps, and is quite erroneously referred to the capture of Rome, ii. 557. It is the year of the fall of Veii and Melpum, 566. Ol. 99, 3, is the true year of the capture of Rome, 560, 563: and, consequently, the commencement of the Christian era (according to Varro in the year 754, and to Cato, 752), has to be counted from the year 746, 562.
- Ombrica, of the Greeks, from the Alps to the Garganus, i. 144, foll.
- Opica, Aristotle mentions Latium as a part of it, i. 64.
- Opicans, inhabited only the Northern part of Samnium, before the Sabellian migration, i. 64. Pushed forward by the Sabellians, they overpowered the Siculians and Italians, 73. In Greek phraseology before the time of Alexander they were the Sabellian mercenaries, 66, foll. *n.* 206. Opicans and Umbrians are of the same stock, 82.
- Sp. Oppius, the colleague of Appius, as civic pretor, ii. 326. Convenes the senate, 353. Accusation, crime, and death, 375.
- Optimates, their party among the Italian allies is in favour of the interest of Rome, iii. 286.
- Oracles, given in spoken words, are not found in Italy, i. 508. The Delphic, what it said about the Alban lake, remnants of an ancient rhythmic translation, ii. *n.* 1048. Examination of it, 481.
- Orbi orbæque*, why they are mentioned in the census, although not counted, i. 470. *Orbæ* comprises all single women who were not under the caput of a man, *vidua*, 520.
- Orders in the Roman state are spoken of as distinct people, ii. 282, *n.* 642.
- Orestians, one of the northern Epirot tribes, iii. 452. Afterwards quite separated from Epirus, 452.
- Orosius, emended (ii. 4), i. *n.* 709; (iv. 13), ii. *n.* 145. Calculates the years of the city like Fabius—how many less than Livy, 564. Had before him an abridgment of Livy in which the dates were marked, iii. *n.* 735.
- Ortona besieged by the Æquians, ii. 109.
- Oscan, language, became that of the Sabellian conquerors, the Samnites and the Lucanians, i. 67. Is expressly distinguished by Varro from the Sabine, 67, foll. Was prevalent over the whole of the south of Italy, 68. Forms that element of the Latin language which is not Greek, and is by no means unintelligible, 68. Was still in use at the destruction of Herculaneum, 10, 105. Oscan words in Latin are shortened, 82.
- Oscan prænomen, iii. *n.* 311.
- Oscans, entirely the same as Opicans, i.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

682

INDEX.

67. Strabo however calls the un-mixt Ausonian nations, Oscans, and those mixt with the Sabellians, Opicans, 66.
- Otto the Emperor, is considered with good reason as the founder of the civic constitutions of Italy by mixing different nations, i. 319.
- Outburgess, *αὐτοῦροι* and Isopolite, their difference from a citizen of the pale, ii. 75.
- Outlawry by a privilegium, may be sustained according to the *XII* tables, ii. 612, foll.
- Ovid, *Fasti*, ii. 201, explained *n.* 445. In his *Fasti* an important historical authority, iii. 29.
- P, is used in the Oscan for the Latin *qu*; hence *Æqui*, *Opici*, *Apuli* the same name, i. 73.
- Pæonians, according to Herodotus Teucrians, consequently Pelasgians, i. 51.
- Pæstum, a Greek population of Posidoni-ans, remains there under Lucanian supremacy, i. 95. Alexander of Epirus gains a victory there, iii. 167. Receives a colony in 473, 544.
- Pagani* and *montani* at Rome, in what manner they differed, iii. 298.
- Pagi, instituted by Servius Tullius, ii. 249. *Παγία*, *n.* 566.
- Painting, honored by the Romans as a liberal art, iii. 356. Painting of battles in the fifth century distinguished by its correctness and gracefulness, 356.
- Palæopolis, Parthenope in contradistinction to Neapolis, i. 156. Formerly Parthenope a Cumæan colony, iii. 179. Its site ascertained, 179, foll. *n.* 320. Besieged by the Romans, 181, 186. Taken by treachery, 187, foll.; then destroyed, 188.
- Palatine and Aventine quarrel, in the traditions of the most ancient times, i. 222.
- Pale, Pale-burgers, i. *n.* 961.
- Palladium, the Greeks believed it preserved at Siris, i. 182, foll. The desire of thinking it preserved seems to have caused faith in the tradition, that Æneas had carried it to Latium, 187.
- Palm-branches, were given at Rome to the victors in the public games from the year 453, iii. 425.
- Palm-leaves, used as a material for writing, i. *n.* 1119.
- Palmerius, first attackt the account of the captivity and death of Regulus, iii. 599.
- Palumbinum, in Campania, conquered by Sp. Carvilius, iii. 395, foll.
- Pandosia, residence of the Ænotrian kings, i. 58. Here Alexander of Epirus falls in a desperate contest against the Lucanians, iii. 167.
- Panegyric oration upon Q. Fabius, ascribed to Marcus must have existed and been a source for the account of the campaign of 274, ii. 198.
- Pannonians, doubtful whether really Pæonians, i. 51.
- Panormus, taken by the Romans in 493, iii. 595. Great victory of Metellus there, 596, foll. After the first Punic war it is free and not subject to tribute, 617.
- Pantagathus, a Roman monk often appealed to by his disciples in order to give weight to their own opinions, iii. *n.* 560. His opinion about the change of the constitution of the centuries on the basis of the tribes, 333, refuted, 334.
- Papirian law, its genuineness cannot be doubted, i. 249.
- Papirius Cursor, pretor at the beginning of the Latin war, made dictator, iii. 132. Against the Antiatans, 199, foll. According to tradition, he was the hard usurer against the youth C. Publilius, 156, foll. In the year 434, dictator against the Samnites, 192. Returns to Rome on account of the auspices, 193. Thirsts for vengeance against Q. Fabius, 194, foll. Is compelled to pardon by the unanimity of the senate and the people, 195. Gains a decisive victory over the Samnites, and grants them a truce, 195, foll. Triumphs in 430 over the Samnites, 224. In great difficulty before Luceria, 224. In 438, he is appointed dictator by his enemy, Q. Fabius, 246. Conquers the Samnites, 249. Was twice dictator and five times consul, 249. His merits and peculiarities, 250.
- L. Papirius Cursor, the son of the former, consul in 453, to bring the third Samnite war to a close, iii. 390. Example of his unbelief and scorn of the auspices, *n.* 660. Defeats the consecrated armies of the Samnites, 393. Celebrates a very brilliant triumph, 396. Is blamed by his soldiers

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

683

- for his avarice, adorns the forum with the spoils, 396. Consul in 474, with Sp. Carvilius, to bring the wars in Italy to a close, 525. L. Papirius who proposes the law concerning the institution of the *tresviri capitales*, was probably pretor, and not a tribune iii. 410.
- M. Papirius, killed by the Gauls, ii. 545.
- Papius Brutulus, commander of the Samnites: his advice decides the Samnites to undertake the second Samnite war, iii. 185. Destined to be given up to the Romans, he puts an end to his own life, 203.
- Parauæa, is restored to Epirus under Alexander the son of Cassander, iii. 459, *n.* 811.
- Parthenope, or Palæopolis, i. 156. Allied with the Samnites, iii. 119. Is the ancient name for Palæopolis, 179.
- Parties at Rome, during the second Samnite war, iii. 291, foll.
- Pascua*, term for public land, subject to taxation, ii. 158.
- Passages, ancient, in the Capitoline hill, *favissæ*, iii. *n.* 716.
- Pastures, were at one time the only lands that paid taxes, ii. 158. Right of pasture on the *ager publicus*, unlawfully extended, iii. 13. Limited, 13, *n.* 14.
- Patavium, said to be Trojan, under Tiberius the first city in Italy after Rome, i. 166.
- Pater, synonymous with citizen, i. 327.
- Patres, erroneously understood by later historians as senators only, i. 327, foll. The *patres* whose *auctoritas* was necessary, are the houses, not the senate alone. This Livy mistook at first, but afterwards saw clearly, ii. 224. Instances of his calling the whole of the patricians *patres*, *n.* 505. He distinguishes the *patres* as a sovereign assembly, from the senate, 224, foll. *Patres* and *populus* synonymous, *n.* 507. In later times signify only the senate, iii. 148, foll.
- Patrician Houses, a very small number are mentioned in the *Fæsti*, but there are traces of a great many more, i. 330. They counted without doubt thousands of men capable of bearing arms, 605.
- Patricians, houses, citizens, according to Cincius free-born, i. 329. Internal feuds among them, ii. 125, foll. Their tyranny during the second decemvirate, 341. Rejoice at the defeat of the first plebeian consuls, iii. 81. Try to make use of the alliance with Latium, for the purpose of oppressing the plebeians, 48, 95. Blind in their pretensions, 146, 152. Their condition which is entirely altered, demands a different position in the *comitia* of the centuries, 323. In what way it was granted to them, 327. Their opposition to the Ogulnian law is not considerable, 353. In the time of Augustus, reduced to fifty families; erroneously considered then as a nobility, i. 329.
- Patronus, his duties towards and claims on his clients; their resemblance to those of the feudal system, i. 325. Right of inheriting the client's property, and jurisdiction over him, 325, foll. *Patronus* and *patricius* are names of equal extent, 327. At first, however, only patricians of the greater houses could be patrons, but afterwards the *Luceres* also without doubt: the plebeians were excluded for a long time, 327. *Patronus* and *matrona*, father and mother of a family, 323.
- Patrons, of the free Italian nations, also exercise a judicial power, iii. 533. Protect against the abuse of power, 534.
- Pay of the soldiers, its introduction, i. 474. Levied as a direct tax, ii. 440. The pay of a foot-soldier, according to Polybius, was $\frac{1}{3}$ of a denarius, or $3\frac{1}{2}$ ases per day, 100 per month, 441, foll. The pay of a horseman is throughout double that of the foot-soldier, 442, *n.* 969. The triple pay at Rome, was a compensation to those who served with their own horses, 442. How much the pay of a legion amounted to, *n.* 1040.
- Peace, between Rome and Samnium in the year 414. The one concluded with the Gauls in the year 415, is unequivocally attested by Polybius, iii. 171. That with the Samnites in 444, was in reality nothing but a truce, 259. Between Rome and Tarentum in the year 445, 272. With the Samnites peace was concluded in 456, 402. Conditions of the peace of Caudium, 217. These terms explain the real connexion of the occurrences, 212. Conditions of the peace offered by Pyrrhus after the battle of Heraclea, 483, *n.* 847. The desire of

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- peace often awakes suddenly in nations of a warlike and strong character, 202, foll.
- Pedum, the last seat of the Latin war in the year 411, iii., 140. In 412, it was conquered, 141. Obtains the *Cærite* franchise, 141.
- Pelagonians, in Dalmatia, were Pelasgians, i. 51.
- Pelasgian, names of places in the interior of southern Italy, i. 48. Towns captured by the Etruscans, 116.
- Pelasgians, scandalous nonsense in the opinions about them, i. 26, foll. Different from the Hellens, and their language not Greek, 27, but nearly akin to it, 28. The Roman poets, even Ennius, often call the Greeks by this name, 37. History only knows them in their decline and ruin, 28. How the false opinion about the emigration of the remnants of them originated, 53, foll. Once the most widely spread of all nations in Europe, 52. What Greek nations were originally Pelasgians, 29, foll. Their name ridiculously explained from *πυλαργοί*, 40, *n.* 107. Appear in Attica and perform task-work, 41; these were Siculians, 41, from Epirus, 57, *n.* 168. Falsely made to come from the South of Etruria, 41. Extent of their tribes in Italy and the countries near it, 176, foll. Their fate, and that of the Hellens, 177. Pelasgians in Etruria and Umbria, 34, foll. 37. On the Adriatic, 48, foll. Bondmen of the Italietes, 26. In Sardinia, 171.
- Pelignians, a Sabine not an Illyrian people, i. 99, foll. Are made war upon by the Latins in the first Samnite war, iii. 125. In the second Samnite war they are neutral, 191. In the year 438, they were probably hostile towards Rome, 251. In 443, they conclude peace, 251, and alliance, 263. Afterwards they belonged to the *socii fœderati*, 526.
- Penates, were considered by the Lavinians as Trojan as early as the time of Timæus, i. 188. Samothracian Gods, 190.
- Penteres, of the Romans, had two maniples as marines, iii. 578.
- Pentrians, during the winter they drive their flocks into Apulia, iii. 191.
- Perizonius, inquiries in Roman history begun with him, i. pref. vii. He first recognized lays, as the source of Roman traditions, i. 255.
- Perusia, according to some, the place of the first battle of Fabius against the Etruscans, iii. 280. He defeats them there completely, 282, foll. Concludes a truce of thirty years with Rome, 283. Breaks it in the year 450, 370. In the year 452, it obtains a truce of forty years, 405.
- Pestilence, of the year 291, ii. 251, foll. Statements about the extent of the ravages of the plagues of the years 291 and 301, 272, foll. They probably spread widely over Italy; different from that in Attica, which remained on the coasts, 274. Origin of the one of the year 291; connexion of all epidemic diseases of this period with the volcanic commotions, 275.
- Pestilences, at the end of the third century, depopulate Italy, enfeeble the close order, ii. 278. Carry with them degeneracy of manners, 279. Probably in connexion with that in Attica, in the years 320—323, 510. Rages in the year 384, iii. 45.
- Petalismus, i. *n.* 1119.
- Petelia, metropolis of the Lucanians, i. 99.
- Petelinian grove, place of assembly for the populus, iii. 65.
- Peucetians, of Pelasgic origin, allied with the Tarentines, i. 150. Probably Liburnians, 151. Men of this people with Latin names, 153. Contained thirteen tribes, 153. Never mentioned in Roman history, 153. Allied with Alexander of Epirus, iii. 166, foll.
- Peucetius, according to Pherecydes a son of Lycaon, i. 25.
- Pezza, the juger, ii. *n.* 897.
- Phalanx, why Philip adopted no other arrangement for his army, i. *n.* 1090. It was the most ancient order with the Romans, and likewise used by the Etruscans, *n.* 1091. In the Roman phalanx, one half consisted of men of the first class in full armour, and the other half of the hoplites of the second and third classes, imperfectly armed, 477, 479, foll. The manner in which it was drawn up, iii. 469. By no means the kernel of the later Macedonian armies, 468.
- Phares, houses in Suli, i. 310.
- Phenomena, in nature after the Lici-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

685

- nian law, iii. 45, foll. In the years 476 and 477, 543 and 560.
- Philinus of Agrigentum, is partial towards Carthage, iii. 573. His hatred against Rome, 600.
- Philip, gives the Molossian kingdom to Alexander, his brother-in-law, iii. 164. His phalanx, 98.
- Philocharis, a frivolous Tarentine, iii. 440.
- Philotis, or Tutula, ii. 574.
- Phlegraean plains, the possession of them is the object of the Greek colonies in those districts, iii. 179.
- Phratries, detach from the constitution of the houses, ii. 318. At a later time any genuine Athenian, not the eupatrids only, belonged to a phratry. The number of the phratries and houses at Athens corresponds to the month and to the number of its days, i. 312, foll.
- Φρουρά*, colonists, ii. nn. 193, 224.
- Picentia, a town on the bay of Salernum, founded by Picentians, iii. 543.
- Picentians, conclude a treaty with Rome in 447, iii. 267, 360. Appear to have taken part in the Sabine war, 403. Their revolt in the year 479, is quickly put down, 542, foll. A portion of them is transplanted to the Lower Sea, 543.
- Picentinians, is the name of the Picentians who were transplanted to the Lower Sea, iii. 543.
- Pigbius, has invented consuls for the year 421 in the Catonian era, ii. 559. He is inconscientious and rash in all his conjectures, n. 1297.
- Pilani, ancient name of the triarii, iii. 100.
- Piracy, first of the Tyrrhenians, then of the Etruscans, i. 128. About the middle of the fifth century of Rome it is put an end to in the Greek seas by the Rhodians; suppress by the Romans, i. 128. Carried on by towns subject to Rome, iii. 423.
- Pisander, whether his account agrees with that of Virgil in anything more than the saving of Æneas, is uncertain, i. 182.
- Piscina publica, was perhaps made after the war with Pyrrhus, iii. 559.
- Piso, the ex-censor, in his annals, distorts the ancient traditions in a rationalistic manner, i. 235, 237, ii. 9. Though an oligarch, relates with delight the story of the pride of Cn. Flavius, iii. 319.
- Pitheculi, the small islands near Ischia, i. 155, n. 477.
- Plætoria lex, introduces two lictors for the pretor, iii. n. 43.
- Plato, is made one of the interlocutors in a dialogue of Nearchus, iii. n. 373. His seventh Epistle, though of a better kind, is still not genuine, i. n. 27.
- Plautii, the, regarded the conquest of Privernum as the most glorious event in the history of their family, iii. 175.
- C. Plautius, consul in 409, marches against the Volscians, iii. 128.
- C. Plautius, censor with Appius Claudius in 436, iii. 294. Lays down his office from weakness, 295. Obtains the surname of Venox because he had found the sources of the Appian aqueduct, 308.
- Plautus, in matters of public life does not transfer things from Greece, iii. n. 557.
- Plebeian, most ancient laws, attributed to Ancus, i. 354. Agrarian centuries, of a hundred *actus*, fifty jugers, seven farms, ii. 163. Offices, protected by the Valerian law, 368. Resolutions, which are the subjects of their *conclilia*, i. 429. Families in patrician houses occur even before the decemvirate, at a time when we cannot think of a patrician going over to the plebs, ii. n. 756. Farms of seven jugers, 163. Assignment of them after the banishment of the Tarquins, i. 529. Rights restored after the fall of Tarquinius, 496. There must have been plebeian senators as early as the year 334, ii. 432. Excluded from the patronate, i. 327. Their misery, and insolent treatment, 583. Dionysius represents them in a false light; not so Livy, 584. They may not have had a decided numerical preponderance in the nation about the year 260, 597. Their moderation when victorious, ii. 211, 220. Their right of bringing patricians to punishment who had wronged them, seems to have been positively recognized before the year 280, n. 468. Their greatness in Roman history, iii. 10, foll. Are undoubtedly entitled to the possession of *ager publicus*, 18, n. 13. Appear even as mediators of peace in seditions, 47. Eligible to both the

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

places of the consulship, certainly as early as the year 533, 70. Their number in the senate increases, 146. They quickly learn the science of the priestly offices to which they are admitted, 353.

Plebes or plebs of the Romans, what it really was, i. 585. Analogy with Ireland, the Pays de Vaud, and Florence, 586, foll. The members of it were obliged to have two free ancestors, iii. 205, were essentially proprietors of real estates and free country people: artisans were excluded, i. 587, foll. Its true origin by Ancus, 354; although there must have been elements of it in the three original cities, to which afterwards new elements must have been added from the country, 410. Formed from a portion of the Latins by Ancus, 411. Noble houses also in it; perhaps considered the king as patronus, 411, foll. Were under no other clientship, 413. Not regularly organised as a body before Servius; arrangement by newly formed parts as at Athens, 414. Liberties which it received by the legislation of Servius, 430, foll. Appeal to its own body, pledging of the person abolished, 431. Its deliberations at first always originated in its own assemblies, without the previous proposal of the senate, ii. 221. Its altered nature after the decemvirate; the clients are included in it, 320. The old colonies incorporated in it, 320. Abolished as an order by the decemviral legislation, 322. Its concilium abolished, 340. Its courts of justice restored after the decemvirate, 369. A plebs existed in every Italian town, 450, n. 986. Jealously opposes the admission of the erarians to its rights, iii. 296. The Plebs urbana, separated by Augustus from the tribes, perhaps occasioned the error of Dionysius respecting the comitia of the centuries, 344.

Plebiscitum. It must have been impossible to bring forward again, within a certain time, a plebiscitum to which the patres had refused their sanction, ii. 286, foll. The sanction by the patres occurs in the story about Camillus, 550. In what cases it was necessary for a *Senatusconsultum* to precede plebiscita and in what not—they had, before the Hortensian law,

no legal power without the approbation of the patres, 221. The influence of the senate, however, over them was increased, 225. They became law by the consent of the patres, the senate, and the curies, 223, 225. Not by that of the senate alone, 224. From the year 298 the senate was obliged to take them into consideration, 301. Placed upon an equality with the resolutions of the centuries, 364. Their binding power as laws depended upon the sanction of the curies down to the second Publilian law, 365. The consent of the plebs on the other hand made a resolution of the patres a law, 366. Reasons for choosing this course, 360, foll. Difference in the meaning of the three laws which are said to have given to the plebiscita a binding power in the case of all plebeians, 367, foll. After the restoration of the tribunate of the people, 361. Doubts as to whether an enactment made on the proposal of the tribunes is a law or a plebiscitum, 365. Proposed by the senate alone without any interference of the curies, iii. 148.

Plebitas, i. n. 981; ii. n. 358.

Plestinia, a Marsian town conquered by the Romans, iii. 267.

Πληθὺς or Ὀμιλος, Dio calls the plebs by this name, certainly after Fabius, ii. n. 367. Dionysius, on the contrary, uses it of the curies, just wrong, n. 417.

Pliny, the elder, is without vanity as to the early history of Rome, iii. 169.

Plistica, in Campania, conquered by the Romans, iii. 227.

Plutarch, (Cimon, c. 16), emended, ii. n. 626. Emended, iii. n. 811. Follows Dionysius in the life of Pyrrhus, nm. 844, 872.

Pœdiculi, (Pœdi, Pœdici,) are Peuce-tians, i. 151.

Pœtelian law, abolished *nexum*, but not the *addictio*, i. n. 1276. After it chains and fetters only remain as a means to compel those condemned to pay a fine, iii. 157; for the abolition of slavery for debt, was probably past in 435, and not in 424, 155, 293. Its important consequences for the change in the relations of the classes, 324.

Pœtelius, consul in 389, conquers the Gauls, iii. 77, foll.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

687

- C. Pœtelius Libo, consul in 424, dictator in 435, author of the law concerning slavery for debt, iii. 156, 293. But he is not the conqueror of the year 435, 236.
- C. Pœtelius, son of the former, was defeated in his suit for the curule edileship by Cn. Flavius, iii. 317.
- M. Pœtelius, consul in 434, gains a victory near Caudium, iii. 234, without obtaining a triumph, 235.
- Pœtry, its last trace in Roman history, iii. 437.
- Pœts, popular, always describe splendour and wealth, i. 544, n. 632.
- Πόλις, and Πολίταις, originally in opposition to δῆμος, and synonymous with populus, i. n. 1295.
- Πολιτεία κοινή, ii. n. 120.
- Polity, combination of aristocracy and democracy, i. 409.
- Pollia tribus, the same as Publilia, i. n. 977.
- Polyænus (i. 29, 2), not to be altered, i. n. 821.
- Polybius, Cicero's historical accounts in his work on the Republic were taken from him, i. 238, n. 1014; particularly the years of the kings, 242. His era of the foundation of Rome, 267. Not valued by the rhetorical age according to his merits, and not made use of by Livy till he reached the Punic wars, 533. The first edition of his work is to be placed about the beginning of the seventh century, iii. 42. For the earlier times he is not so safe a guide as for the later, 70. Is unacquainted with the treaty between Rome and Carthage of the year 402, 87. Mentions the peace between the Romans and the Gauls, 171. Is certainly not mistaken about it, 172. Concerning the Gallic invasion of 447 he is a better authority than Livy, 288. With his carefulness, he would have mentioned the distinction of the classes, if he had known them as still existing, 337, foll. His dissertation upon the tactics of the Romans, however excellent, is yet not quite clear to us, 465. Emended (Exc. de Sent. pag. 381), i. n. 533. Conjecture on iii. 22, n. 1183. Emended (i. 20, 9), iii. n. 1053.
- Pometia, was not destroyed by Tarquinius, i. 513. Was not situated in the marshes, 513, foll. Destroyed in the war with the Auruncans before the year 261, ii. 90.
- Pomœrium, of Romulus, is the circumference of a suburb, or borough, in the lower district about the city, i. 288. Wall and ditch of Romulus on its course, 227. Was in ancient times extended on account of the tribunician protection, iii. n. 330.
- Pompeius, Trogus, upon the invasion of the Gauls, ii. 514.
- Pomptina tribus, iii. 94.
- Pomptinian marshes, a bay behind the downs, certainly not a district swallowed up, iii. 521.
- Pomptinus ager, the slope of the hills above the marshes, ii. n. 197. Not the marshes:— Satricum, perhaps, comprised in it, n. 1288. Assigned, 616. Is probably the rich corn land at the mouth of the Liris, iii. 521.
- Pontia, a colony in the Pontian islands, founded in 436, iii. 238. The place is not called Pontia, n. 419. Probably established against Tarentum, 238, foll. Contemporary with the formation of a fleet, 241.
- Pontifex, attended to matters of conscience, i. 326. Pontifex maximus presides over the election of the tribunes of the people after the second secession, ii. 357, 359. For what reason, 360. The number of pontiffs was four, like the augurs, i. 302, foll. They exercise the δοκιμασία, n. 857. The pontifices minores were in the early times probably those of Lucernum, n. 775. Are in possession of the knowledge of the court-days and formulas, iii. 314, foll. By the Ogulnian law four were added from the plebeians, and thus their whole number was increased to eight, 351, foll. Their power, 352.
- Pontificate, always remained peculiar to the two most ancient tribes, and therefore limited to four persons, iii. 350, foll.
- C. Pontius, Samnite dictator at Caudium, iii. 215. Probably educated by Greek philosophy, 216. His generosity towards the Roman prisoners, 217. Through his influence he saves the three hundred Roman hostages, 222. In the year 454 also, he is at the head of the Samnites, 397. Defeats Q. Fabius Gurgus, 397. Is made prisoner, 399; and is put to death, to the disgrace of Rome, 217, 400.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

688

INDEX.

- Pontius, the father, his advice to his son after the battle of Caudium, iii. 215, foll. Is introduced as one of the speakers in a dialogue of Nearchus, *n.* 373.
- M. Popillius Lænas, appeased a sedition in the year 391, and thence derives his surname, iii. 46, foll. Conquers the Gauls in the year 400, 78, foll Gets C. Licinius punished for possessing more of the public land than the law permitted, 413.
- Poplicola, the name refers only to the populus, i. 530.
- Population of Rome, much diminished by the first Punic war, iii. 613.
- Populifugia, legend about it, ii. 573.
- Populonia, colony of the Volaterranians, i. 116. Seat of the Etrusco-Gallic war, iii. 430.
- Populus, at a later period used for the assembly of the centuries, i. 425. Used by Livy also for the plebs, *n.* 993. *Populus Romanus Quirites*, (instead of *Pop. Rom. et Q.*), the Romans of the Palatine and the Sabines of the Quirinal, 294. The corruption of *populus Romanus Quiritium* was in use even before Livy, *n.* 752. *Populus* and *plebes* formed, from the time of Servius, the Roman state, 424, 428; *nn.* 983, 984, 992. Private patricians receive from the first consuls the permission to speak before the assembly of the populus, i. 529. It could only make a resolution upon a preceding *Senatusconsultum*, and thus differed from the plebs, ii. 221. Considered by Dionysius as a democracy, 222. Assemblies in groves, *n.* 1337. Its concilium decided between the Ardeans and Aricinians, 449. *Populus* instead of plebs, iii. 149.
- Porsena or Porsenna, indifferent, but the penultima is not short, i. *n.* 1200. Cicero does not consider his war as belonging to the attempts to restore the Tarquins, 541. Tacitus has preserved the truth about the peace with him, 546. *n.* 1213. The city was surrendered to him as his property, 547. At that time, probably, one third of the territory taken, the remainder subjected to the payment of tithes. Rome disgracefully disarmed, 547, *nn.* 1216, 1217. Rome pays homage to him, by surrendering the royal insignia, 548. Traditions about the chivalrous conduct of Rome to him, 549, *n.* 1222. Sale of the property of Porsenna—mythic hero of Etruria—his tomb quite fabulous, 551, *n.* 405. In the war against him, that of Veii of the year 277 is reflected, 551, foll. His camp and provisions, ii. 205.
- Porta Flumentana, in the wall which ran from the Aventine to the capitol, iii. *n.* 525.
- Porta Janualis, closed the *clivus* of the *Carinæ*, i. 288, foll.
- Porta Nævia, its situation, ii. *n.* 462.
- Porta Trigemina, iii. 307, *n.* 527.
- Posidonia, a colony of Sybaris, i. 158. Obligated to receive a barbarian colony, iii. 160.
- Posidonius, Appian took his account of the public land from him, ii. *n.* 104, 273. Is followed by Diodorus in his account of the wars of the Celts and Iberians, *n.* 1151. On the Celts, *n.* 1157.
- Posilipo, on its western declivity Palæopolis was situated, iii. 180, foll.
- Possessio, according to the definition of Ælius Gallus—according to Javolenus—and others in Festus, ii. 143. Object of possession, *n.* 283. Is invariably mentioned in speaking of the use of public land: possession and renting are contradictory notions:—it is mentioned as transmitted by inheritance or sale, ii. 134, *n.* 275. *Possessio* and *possidere* are technical terms for the share an individual had in the *ager publicus*, 142, *n.* 297. This was always precarious, and could be taken away by the republic at will, 145. It was lost, as if destroyed by a disaster. Evictio was not valid against the seller, 146, foll. Could never become property by *usucapio*, 144, foll. Could not be transferred like other property by right of succession; hence the pretor assigned the possession of such lands, 153. Possessions on the military frontier were changed into real property by Honorius and Theodosius, *n.* 311. Right of possession after conquests, iii. 177.
- Possessorial interdicts, gave security to possessions, ii. 150, foll. Mention of them in reference to public land, *nn.* 314, 315; but they certainly did not concern that alone, 152.
- Possessores, in the later times of the emperors, a class of officials, analogous to the ancient *scribæ*, iii. 300.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

689

Postulatio judicis, ii. 370, foll.

A. Postumius, is probably named instead of another dictator, as victor in the battle on lake Regillus, on account of his family name, *Regillensis*, i. 556.

A. Postumius Tubertus, dictator in the year 324—his memory revered—his victory was the crisis of the Æquian wars—great exertions, ii. 452. The son of the dictator condemned to death: nocturnal attack upon the smaller camp: battle on the 18th of June, and decisive victory of the dictator, 454, foll.

L. Postumius Megellus, consul in 442, successful against Samnium, iii. 257, foll. Propretor in the year 451, 374. Commands the reserve near Falerii, 379, foll. Consul in the year 452. 389. He triumphs over the Samnites and Etruscans, 389. Consul and commander in 455, 400. His defiance and haughtiness, 400, 412. Is punished for it with heavy fines, 413. Also violates the Licinian law, by illegal possession of the public land, 413.

L. Postumius, Roman ambassador at Tarentum, spoke Greek there, iii. 312. His threats after the insult offered to him, 441.

M. Postumius, the consular tribune, assassinated—judgment upon the crime, ii. 436.

Sp. Postumius, consul in the year 428, iii. 210. After the Caudine calamity he lays down his office as a dishonored man, 219. Is given up with the others who were sureties for the peace, 220. He fancies to exculpate the Romans from the guilt of the breach of the peace, by an act of hypocrisy, 221.

Postumius Livius, said to have been dictator of Fidenæ, ii. 574.

Potitian house, according to tradition, instructs public slaves in the ceremonies of the worship of Hercules, on the advice of Appius Claudius, and becomes extinct, iii. 309. Probably in the great plague, 309.

Poverty, in the south does not imply actual want, iii. 21. Poverty at Rome during the Samnite wars, 417.

Præjudicium, what it was, ii. 373. Decided the issue of the law-suit, 373.

Præneste, separated from the Latins, must have joined the Æquians or obeyed them, ii. 261. Is decidedly hostile to Rome—these wars take the place of those with the Æquians, 582. Rules over eight towns, 583. The Prænestines conquer Satricum, 589. Renew the war against Rome, 591. Peace must have been concluded after the year 380, 594. In the Hernican war allied with Tibur, concludes a treaty with Rome in 396, iii. 83. Then allied with Latium, 94. Persevering against Rome in 411, 140. Conquered in 412, 140, foll. Afterwards obtains the isopolity, 143. After the battle of Lautulæ, probably in a state of insurrection, 230. Secured by hostages, who were kept in the Roman ararium, 464. It was the nearest point to Rome, that was occupied by Pyrrhus, 496, *n.* 865.

Prænomen, in early times common, but obsolete as early as the emperors, i. 546, *n.* 1210.

Prærogativa, a proof how little the Romans expected from the wisdom of elective assemblies, iii. 331, 338. Occurs afterwards in the centuries of the tribes also, 332, foll. In the ancient centuries it was unnecessary, but became important from the time that they were based upon the tribes, 338. It had been customary even in ancient times in the comitia of the tribes, 339, *n.* 568. Could, however, be taken only from the country tribes, 340.

Prætextatæ, their nature—the unities cannot have been observed in them, i. *n.* 1150.

Prayers, to what side those who prayed looked, and why they turned round, ii. *n.* 1056. Prayer at the beginning of ancient Roman speeches, iii. 488, *n.* 854.

Prefects, appointed by the pretor in the Hernican municipia, iii. 261. Sent to Capua, 289. But probably elected at Rome for the Roman citizens sojourning there, 290. Prefects in the armies of the allies were Italians, 532.

Pretors, original name of the consuls—Dion Cassius uses this term down to the decemvirate, i. 520. At a later period pretors the supreme magistrates of the Latins—the first who

2 Y

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

690

INDEX.

- were appointed are erroneously referred to the time of Tullus Hostilius, ii. 32. The twelve tables did not deprive this magistracy of the power of inflicting capital punishments in the case of *manifesta scelera*, 322.
- Pretorship of the city, office of the *custos urbis*, ii. 120. Was always reserved for a patrician during the military tribunate, 392, 497, 499. When there were censors, the duties of the latter were performed by them, if there were none, by the *custos urbis*, till the board was increased to six, 392, foll. 395. The pretor of the city has six fasces, iii. 33, n. 43. From the year 451, the pretorship was generally held by a consul after the expiration of his office, n. 630. Latin pretors, 94, foll. Samnite pretors, 182. The pretorship of the city remains in the exclusive possession of the patricians after the Licinian law, 30, for which reason it is of great importance to them, 31, foll. After its separation from the consulship, it receives the whole jurisdiction, 31. In the year 418, it is for the first time held by a plebeian, 153. Probably in consequence of a Publilian law, 154. The division lasts down to the end of the Hannibalian war, n. 277. Was probably sometimes combined with the censorship, 303. The pretorship for foreigners, importance of its institution, i. n. 1318. At first probably not introduced for the purpose of jurisdiction among strangers, but to command the reserves, and for the province, iii. 620. Pretorian law of succession, inadmissible definition of it—its true origin and development, ii. 153.
- Prices, of corn at different periods, nominally the same in light or heavy ascs, i. 462. Prices of most articles rose very much at Rome as at Athens, iii. 324. On an average threefold, 325.
- Principes senatus, the first of the *Decem primi* of the decury of interrexes—is at the same time warden of the city, and first interrex, ii. 112, n. 236.
- Princes, foreign, in the service of Tarantum, a necessary expedient, iii. 162.
- Principalities, of the Macedonian queens, iii. n. 812.
- Principes, *proceres primores*, synonymous with *Decem primi*, ii. n. 47.
- Principes, their place in the army and their armour, iii. 100, foll. The elements out of which they were formed, 103.
- Principles, their steadiness in houses and corporations of free states, ii. 377, foll.
- Prisci, i. 79. Their immigration into Latium (see Sacranians), belonged to the Oscan race, i. 80, foll.
- Prisci Latini, erroneous opinion that all of them were colonies sent out by Alba, i. 202. The same as *Prisci et Latini*—by no means ancient Latins, i. 79, foll. 377, i. n. 914.
- Prison, the building of it is ascribed to Ancus, why? i. 354. Patricians were exempted from imprisonment in it, before the decemvirate, ii. 283, foll.; but after the time of the XII tables no longer, 331.
- Prisoners, given in custody to allied nations, iii. 252, n. 441. Those set free by Pyrrhus were infamous, 512.
- Privernas, surname of the consul Æmilius, iii. 175.
- Privernum, hostile towards Rome in the war with the Hernicans, iii. 83, foll. Foreign to the Latin state, 89. Compelled to join it, 94. At war with Rome in 409, and deprived of two-thirds of its domain, 128. Revolts in the year 420, 174. Is conquered after an obstinate resistance, 175. Is severely punished, then admitted to the isopolity, and in 431 to the franchise, 176. The main town in the tribus Ufentina, 176. Revolts again in 426, 198, and is severely punished, 199.
- Privilegia, prohibited by the XII tables—what they were is obscure, ii. n. 749.
- Πρόβουλα, the daily council in Greek oligarchies. Dionysius designates by this name the members of the council of the Latins and Samnites, ii. 25, n. 36, but also the senate of Romulus, n. 38.
- Proconsul, commander of the reserve legions, ii. 123, n. 449. Proconsulship introduced, iii. 186. Its power did not extend over the city and its immediate vicinity, 187. At first conferred by a decree of the senate

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

691

- and a plebiscitum, then by the senate alone, 187.
- Prodigies, at the approach of the Gauls in the year 451, iii. 374, *n.* 631. On the return of Pyrrhus from Sicily, 518.
- Projectile engines, when introduced, ii. *n.* 1042.
- Projecting walls, for the protection of the bridges and in Trastevere did not exist, i. 396, foll. ii. *n.* 444.
- Prolepsis, in Livy, ii. *n.* 484. In Dionysius about the manipular legion, ii. *n.* 570.
- Proletarians, and *capite censi*, i. 451. How the proletarians were inferior to the locupletes in civil rights—they certainly were not eligible for offices, i. 453, foll.
- Proper names, of the Oscans are gentile names among the Romans, ii. 217, and the reverse, *n.* 1212. Those in *us*, with the genitive long in *uros* are Sicilian, i. *n.* 219.
- Property, of individuals at Rome, was very much increased during the fifth century, iii. 324, foll. Changed to an extraordinary degree in the course of the first Punic war, 613.
- Proselytes of righteousness, answer to the men of the commonalty, those of the gate to the metics, i. *n.* 960.
- Proserpine, her temple robbed by Pyrrhus, iii. 517.
- Protection money, of mere sojourners, i. 473.
- Provincia, the word and its meaning explained, iii. 616. Domains in the province differ from the lands subject to tithes, 618.
- Provisional constitution, after the second secession, ii. 357, foll. 360, foll.
- Provocatio. See Appeal.
- Proxenus, honours which Coriolanus enjoys with the Volscians as proxenus, ii. 236. Proxeny gives to an individual the rights of an isopolite, ii. 52.
- Prytanies, of the Attic senate, originated when the presidency in the Ecclesia was taken away from the Archon, ii. 329.
- Prytanis, was in ancient times probably the official name of the Eponymus, ii. 329.
- Ptolemy Ceraunus alone seems to have sent succour to Pyrrhus, iii. 446, 463, *n.* 818. Perishes against the Gauls, 507.
- Ptolemy Philadelphus, seeks the friendship of Rome in 473, iii. 548.
- Publicare*, applied to a possession which the state resumes and disposes of as its own property, ii. *n.* 685.
- Publicius Clivus, its origin, iii. *n.* 68. Its situation, *n.* 527.
- Publicum, coffer of the populus, in *publicum redigere*, i. *n.* 1106, 1293. Publicum, property of the populus—how many kinds of objects it comprised, 136. In the third century after Christ almost limited to roads, rivers, and banks, ii. 151. Enactments upon it, their place in Ulpian's commentary proves the relation of the interdicts to them, *n.* 320.
- Publicia tribus, iii. 94.
- Publian rogations, of the year 283 about the election of the ediles—upon the right of the plebs to deliberate and determine upon public affairs, ii. 217. Such a determination was at first only a resolution, 217. These rogations required the consent of the patres, 218. Violent opposition—overcome—the rogations past, 220, foll. Accepted by the patres, 226. A later Publilian law about plebiscita, 367.
- Publilian laws, the first abolishes the sanction of the curies for the decrees of the centuries, iii. 147, foll. The second makes the assent of the senate sufficient for plebiscita, 148. The third divides the censorship between the two orders, 150; and a fourth probably the pretorship also, 154.
- C. Publilius, is, according to Livy, the occasion of the Poetelian law, iii. 156.
- Q. Publilius Philo, defeats the Latins in the year 411, iii. 140. Appointed to the dictatorship in order to remove the opposition of the patricians, 147. His legislation, 147. First plebeian pretor, 154. Besieges Palæopolis in the year 423, 181. He was the first that was invested with proconsular power, 186. Saves Papius Cursor from his distress at Luceria, 224. Involved in the inquiries of the year 432, 293.
- Volero Publilius, the mortification inflicted upon him causes an insurrection—he is elected a tribune, ii. 210. Promulgates the rogation about the election of tribunes by the tribes, 211.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

692

INDEX.

- Reason of his re-election doubtful—new rogations, 217.
- Puglia (Apulia), time of the harvest there, iii. *n.* 344.
- Pulcinello, has his origin in the Atellanes, iii. 111.
- Pullius Clivus, its probable origin, iii. *n.* 67.
- Pullius and Fundanius, the accusers of P. Clodius, probably curule ediles, not tribunes, iii. 40, *n.* 67.
- Punic war, first, iii. 561, foll. Resembles the Spanish war in the Netherlands, 598. From the year 497 it is less glorious for the Romans, 601. Is unequalled in the exertions which it required, 612. Loss of men in it, 614.
- Purple, *versicolor* in Livy, iii. *n.* 434.
- Putei, wells and cisterns, iii. *n.* 524.
- Puteoli, receives prefects from Rome, iii. 291.
- Pyrgi, its capture in Ol. 99, 1, falls in the year 363, ii. 567.
- Pyrrhus : in the treaty with Tarentum he inserts the clause concerning a free return, iii. 444. His house, with the exception of that of Sparta, was the only one remaining that was connected with the heroic age, 454. Endeavours to obtain help and sureties from the kings of the Macedonian kingdoms, 446. The history of his youth, 457, foll. Obtains protection and assistance from the court of Egypt, and soon rids himself of Neoptolemus, 458, foll. Through Alexander, the son of Cassander, he obtains a great addition to his kingdom, 459, foll. Forfeits the possession of Macedonia, 460. Was thirty-seven years old when the Tarentines invited him, 461. His peculiarity, 461, foll. Felt the want of having friends, 461. Admires the Romans, 462, foll. 478. Two deeds are the disgrace of his life, 463. He draws up alternately cohorts and phalangite spires, 473. His passage to Italy very much endangered by a storm, 474. He first attempts negotiations with Rome, in order to gain time, 476. Conquers at Heraclea, 476, foll. His maxim not to pursue a defeated enemy immediately, *n.* 838. Cineas was his good genius, 481. Pyrrhus always liked to endeavour to do as much as possible by negotiations, *n.* 844. The terms on which he offered peace, 483. His attempt upon Capua and Neapolis fails, 495. Advances towards Rome as far as five miles beyond Præneste, 496, foll. Returns out of impatience, 497, foll. Avoids a battle in Campania, and takes his winter quarters at Tarentum, 499. Sends the Roman prisoners home on furlow, 501. Besieges Venusia, 502. Defeats the Romans near Asculum, 503. According to some accounts he is wounded in the battle, 504. Retreats to Tarentum, 506. Directs his thoughts towards Sicily, 507. Crosses over, 511. His undertaking, after a three years' stay in Sicily, is defeated in the siege of Lilybæum, 511, foll. On his return to Italy he is defeated in the Strait by the Carthaginians, 516, foll. He orders his unfortunate advisers to be put to death, 518. Enters upon the battle of Beneventum with a desponding heart, 519. Completely defeated, 520. Hastens back to Epirus, 521. Allusions to the subsequent events of his life, 521, foll. Probable year of his death, *n.* 928.
- Pythagoras, according to a tradition a Tyrrhenian from Lemnos or Imbros, i. 42. The opinion that Numa had been his disciple was prevalent at Rome, until it was chronologically refuted, 238, foll. His personal existence is no more historical than that of Numa—he was in high authority at Rome in ancient times, 239. A statue is erected to him in the comitium at Rome, iii. 310.
- Pyxus, a colony of Rhegium, i. 157.
- QUADRUPLOTORES, the general right of accusing gives rise to them, iii. 37.
- Quæstores Classici and *Parricidii*, mistaken for one another by Dionysius : he calls those *ταμίας*, whom he should have called *ἑφίται*, ii. *n.* 366. The same mistake in Tacitus and Ulpian, *n.* 836.
- Quæstores Classici, treasurers, their election left to the people by Publicola, i. *n.* 1157. The adjective *classicus* has been preserved by Lydus, ii. *n.* 949, and refers to their appointment by the centuries from the time of Publicola.—Before the year 334, there were two—their

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

693

- number doubled in that year—proves the increase of business by tithes and the intended pay of the army—half of the places demanded for the plebs, 398. Compromise that they should be elected from the two orders indiscriminately, which afterwards turns out to the advantage of the plebeians, 431. Those who had held the office, undoubtedly entered the senate, 432, iii. 551. Their number, in 479, increased to eight, 551, *n.* 1003.
- Quæstores Parricidii, public accusers, continued after the abolition of royalty, just as they had been before, i. 524. Even before that time they had been elected by the *populus*, 525. As a part of the decemvirate, they were the predecessors of the curule ediles, ii. 328. Bring the accusation against Manlius before the curies, or make a motion for his being outlawed, 612. In 407 they were for the first time elected by the centuries, 383.
- Quarters, in the middle ages the common local division of free cities and districts, afterwards frequently increased to six, i. *n.* 969.
- Quatuorvirate, in which the three patrician tribes and the plebeians are represented, after the abolition of royalty, i. 515. Was probably recorded in some *Fasti*, and hence *Sp. Lucretius* is mentioned as consul in the first year of the republic, 536.
- Quatuorviri, for the roads (*viocuri*), iii. 559.
- Quinctii, belonged to the lesser houses, ii. 291, foll.
- Quinctilii of Romulus, i. 222.
- Cæso Quinctius, his acts of violence, his strength and pride—accusation against him—evidence of M. Volscius, ii. 288. His trial in accordance with the Icilian law, 288, foll. Goes into exile, 290. Report of his being in the city, 292, foll. Probably perished together with Appius Herdonius, 296.
- L. Quinctius Cincinnatus, poetical story of his dictatorship, and his expedition to the Algidus, ii. 264, foll. Its impossibility and its poetical meaning, 263, foll. His appointment to the dictatorship, 265. The expedition attributed to him seems to be quite fabulous, 269, foll. Cannot have fallen into poverty by raising the sum for the payment of the fine of Cæso, 291. Appointed consul illegally by the senate and curies, 297, *n.* 425. Projects of the counter revolution, 297, foll., renounced as well as the re-election of Cincinnatus, 298. As dictator he brings about by force the expulsion of Volscius, 298, foll. Appointment to the consulship by the *patres*, *n.* 425. Appointed dictator against Mælius—violent measures, 419. Orders Mælius to be killed, 420. Murder in the service of a faction, 421. Rhetorical distortion of his character, *n.* 612.
- P. Quinctius, upon what point his cause defended by Cicero turns, i. *n.* 1280.
- T. Quinctius, gains a victory at Antium and takes the town, ii. 246. Commander of the reserve in the year 290. 250. Mentioned as the commander of the troops of relief in the year 296, probably erroneously, 263. Dictator in the year 311, at the expulsion of the consular tribunes, 412, foll. Raised, as it seems, to the consulship by the *patres* for the year 316, *n.* 469, 917.
- T. Quinctius, dictator, gains a victory over the Prænestines on the Alia, ii. 591. Captures nine towns in nine days, 591.
- T. Quinctius (uncertain who), elected in the year 408 as leader of the insurrection, iii. 64, *n.* 117.
- Quinqueviri mensarii, iii. 62.
- Quinqueviri, for the security of the city, iii. 553.
- Quirina tribus, formed of Sabines, iii. 555.
- Quirinalia, i. 234.
- Quirites, citizens of Quirium, i. 290. Afterwards transferred to the plebeians, 294, 428, *n.* 636. The formula, *populus Romanus Quirites* and *populus plebsque Romana* are synonymous, *n.* 992.
- Quirium, was probably the name of the Sabine city on the Quirinalis, i. 289. Probably the mysterious Latin name which it was unlawful to pronounce, 294.
- RADAGAISUS, the Goth, probable place of his camp in the Apennines, iii. *n.* 144.
- Ræti and Rheti, i. *n.* 345.
- Rain-tiles (*imbrices*), introduced at Rome, iii. 559.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- Ramnes and Tities, the two communities of citizens of Roma and Quirium as tribes in a united state, i. 296. The Ramnes are always superior to the Tities, 305. Are *maiores* in relation to the Tities, *n.* 1143.
- Ransom of the capitol, its amount, 549, *n.* 1219.
- Rasena, native name of the Etruscans, i. 112.
- Ratumena, gate at Rome, and legend about it, i. 500.
- Ravenna, Pelasgian, i. 36.
- Rea, not Rhea, i. 211.
- Reate, became a prefecture after the Sabine war, iii. 404, and remained so after the other Sabines had obtained the full franchise, 555.
- Rebuilding of Rome, opposition of the plebs to it, ii. 576. Irregularly executed, 577, foll.
- Re-election, immediate, of a high magistrate inadmissible, and perhaps expressly forbidden—that of the president would have been a dishonour to him, ii. 336.
- Regifugium, on the 24th of February—as a date only chosen symbolically, i. 509.
- Regillus, battle on the lake of, was placed in different years, i. 555, foll. The account of it is an epic poem 556, 558.
- Region, each one corresponded to a local tribe and bore its name,—four in the city, i. 415. For the country district Cato left the number uncertain, and according to Fabius there were twenty-six, with which Varro agrees, 416.
- Register, of births and deaths: intelligence of them given by all families, and also of every change of abode, i. 467.
- Regulus, see Atilius.
- Remuria or Remoria, a place near Rome, referred to Remus, i. 209. Appears to have been situated four miles from the city, 223, foll.
- Republic, its institution at Rome, i. 496.
- Reserve-legion, formed of the *seniores* and *causarii*, ii. 121. Was organised in the same way as the field-legions; its commander appointed by the consuls; proconsuls never mentioned after the decemvirate, 123. One only under the decemvirs according to the ancient tradition, *n.* 742.
- Res Mancipi*, more things were included in it in earlier times than the ancient jurists state, i. 455.
- Revolt, of the army in the year 408, and its consequences, iii. 63. Appears absolutely incredible in the description of Livy, 67, foll. Its real character, 68, 72. Of the Privernatians and Fundanians in the year 420, 174. In Latium, in the year 426, 198. Most severely punished, 199. Of the subjects of Rome after the defeat of Lautulæ, 230.
- Rhegium, colony of the Cumæans and Chalcidians, i. 156. Does not take part in the embassy of the Italietes to Pyrrhus, iii. 445. Faithful to the Roman cause, 476. Surprised and subdued by the Campanian garrison, 480. Re-conquered by the Romans by storm in the year 476, 541. Retained its Greek character longest of all towns, 542.
- Rhodians, put an end to the piracy of the Tyrrhenians, iii. 423.
- Ritual books, of the Etruscans, i. 140.
- Roads, Roman, art of building them with polygons of lava, iii. 304. According to Isidorus the Romans learnt it from the Carthaginians, 306. Made advances after the war with Pyrrhus, 559.
- Rogations, could be read only by scribes before the assembly of the people, iii. 23. This rule was violated by C. Cornelius, 23.
- Roma, the heroine, i. *n.* 599.
- Roma, Pelasgian name of a Tyrrhenian town, i. 287. Roma and Quirium in their separation and their union, 291. United into one state, 293. Probably colonies of the Albans and Sabines as confederates, ii. 49.
- Roman History, how it was treated in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, i. pref. v. In the seventeenth, treated with more freedom, i. pref. vi. How our age is destined to a more profound investigation of it, i. p. viii. foll.
- Roman kings, average duration of their reigns to be measured by that of the Doges of Venice, i. *n.* 912.
- Roman arms, according to Sallust, derived from the Samnites, iii. 99, 119, 466. Embassy to Alexander the Great at Babylon, how far doubtful, 170, *n.* 300. A Roman army annihilated in 463 by the Gauls in Etruria, 427. Squadron surprised and scattered in the harbour of Tarentum, 439. Tactics reached their perfection about the middle of the fifth century, 467. Subjects revolt after the battle of Hera-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

695

- clea, 480. Prisoners are in vain invited by Pyrrhus to serve under him, 478, *n.* 839. All return to Pyrrhus after the expiration of the time of their furlough, 501. Senate pronounces judgment in the affairs of the allies, 533. Gives a dowry to the daughters of Curius and Fabricius, 557. Decrees the building of a fleet, 575.
- Romans, do not belong to any separate race, because they sprung from the mixture of several ones, *i.* 6. Divided into patrons and clients, but only the most ancient Romans were thus divided before the origin of the plebs, 322, foll. Inclined to conceal humiliations they had suffered, *iii.* 117. Were always weak in their cavalry, 473. Vehemently enraged against the proposals of the Latins, 131. In the year 418 they conclude a treaty with Alexander of Epirus, 167, and peace with the Gauls, 171. They were in some relation to Alexander the Great, 170. But would never have been able to cope with him, 170. By occupying Fregellæ, they violate the rights of the Samnites, 177. They demand reparation of the Neapolitans, 180. Their unfair demands of the Samnites, 182. Have unquestionably violated their oaths, 183, foll. Ally themselves with the Lucanians and Apulians, 185. Are careful about the preservation of wealthy families, 355. Persevering in fatigues of every kind, 382. Moderate in their demands of Tarentum, 440. Allow themselves peace after the war with Pyrrhus, 523. Surrender to the Apolloniats those who have insulted their ambassadors, 550. Accepted, to their disgrace, the alliance of the Mamertines, 563. At the beginning of the first Punic war they are without any military fleet, 564. Their first attempt to cross over to Sicily is unsuccessful, 565. Take possession of Messina by treachery, 566. In 483 they subdue nearly all Sicily, 569. In 484 they fortify themselves near Agrigentum, 570. In great distress they are supported by Hiero, 572. Defeat Hanno in despair, 572. In the year 485 they build a fleet according to the model of a Carthaginian pentere which had been thrown on the strand, 375, foli. Immense exertions at sea, 583. In the year 490 they cross over to Africa, 584, foll. Ravage the flourishing territory of Carthage, 585. After the defeat of Regulus in 492, they evacuate Africa entirely, 592. Their fleet is destroyed in 492 by a fearful storm, 593. Build a new one, 595. This is again destroyed, in 493, off Palinurus by a storm, 596. Their perseverance in the war, 607. Their extraordinary exertions and sacrifices, 613.
- Rome, building of, its date in Olympiads according to Fabius, *i.* 267. According to Polybius, Nepos, and Cato, 268, foll. According to Diodorus and Varro, 269. According to Ennius, 269. According to Cassius Hemina, Eutropius, and Timeus, 271. According to Cincius, 272.
- Rome, the City, Greek statements about the origin of the city: Sicilian, Tyrrhenian, or Pelasgian, *i.* 214, *n.* 692. Trojan, 214, foll. Greek from the time of the return from Troy, 216, foll. Mixt, 217. Other vague statements, 218. Is already extended by the Pomerium of Romulus, 238. Contained within the walls of Servius a great deal of pasture land, 395. Its air healthy—country people may reside there during the sickly season, 396. Fortification and circumference of the city, 396.
- Rome, double state of, *i.* 209,—of the Romans and the Quirites: its emblem—Rome remains a double state even after their union, 293. Separate assemblies of the senate and of the houses of the Romans and Sabines: meet together for common affairs, 232. United by Romulus, 233.
- Rome, territory of, its extent under the first consuls, *i.* 534.
- Rome, its capture by the Gauls: the date assumed for that event was the basis for the calculation of the year of its foundation, *i.* 267. It took place on the 18th of July: there were one day and two nights between it and the previous battle—not three days, *ii.* 541, *n.* 1200. Evacuation of the city, 541, foll. Capture and devastation of it, 544, foll. How long Rome remained in the power of the Gauls, 549.
- Romulea, a Samnite place on the frontier of Apulia, conquered in 450, *iii.* 368.
- Romulus, how in the accounts about

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- him we may distinguish the epic poem and fables which fill up gaps in it, i. 232, foll. According to the ancient story, was not tyrannical, 234. Tradition about him cut up and forged, 235, 237. Carried to heaven in the heroic lay, 234.
- Romulus and Numa, cause of the dates assigned to them, i. 245, foll.
- Romulus and Remus, tradition about them as the founders of Rome, thoroughly native and very ancient, i. 209, foll. Various statements about their descent: native ones, 212, foll. Greek ones, 215, *n.* 598. The native tradition about them, 220, foll.
- Romulus and Remus, were, in the earliest Greek legends, probably, the sons of Æneas and Creusa, i. *n.* 598; and this continued to be believed at Alexandria, 216.
- Rorarians, their place and use, iii. 102, *n.* 192.
- Rostra, ancient situation and description of it, i. *n.* 990. The ancient and the new; its place in the Roman forum, iii. *n.* 268.
- Rowers, procured and trained in haste in the Roman fleet, iii. 576.
- Royalty, badges of, presented to Tarquinius by the Etruscans upon their acknowledging fealty, i. 359.
- Rubbio*, essentially the ancient plebeian farm of seven jugers, ii. 407, foll. Derived from *rubrum*, 408.
- Rufinus, see Cornelius.
- Rusellæ, thus far the Romans penetrated in 445 into Etruria, iii. 287. Hostile towards Rome in the year 450, 370. Postumius marches through its territory in 452, 405.
- SABELLIANS, according to the common phraseology, the name of the tribes which proceeded from the Sabines, but may also be applied to the whole race, i. 91. They practised divination from the flight of birds, 106. Inhabited open hamlets, 106. Were feeble through the complete dependence of their tribes, 106, foll. Their cohorts contained four hundred men, their legions four thousand, ii. 84. The southern Sabellians were familiar with Greek literature, i. 8. Sabellians and Opicans probably of the same stock, 104. The Sabellian nation was uncommonly numerous through admitting into their state those they had subdued, 102. Their colonies guided by sacred animals, 92. Tribes, difference of their habits, 105, foll. The number of their divisions was four, ii. 84. Each of their confederacies contained four cantons, 83. The four northern tribes formed each a confederacy, i. 101. Sabellian nations at the time of danger estranged from the Samnites, approach when it is too late, iii. 251, foll. Are obliged to separate themselves from Samnium, 259.
- Sabine women, rape of them, why it is placed four months after the foundation of the city,—forgery of Cneius Gellius, i. *n.* 630. They were, according to the ancient story, only thirty, 228. Their rape invented, because no conubium existed originally between Romans and Quirites, 291, foll.
- Sabines, according to Cato their original home was about Amiternum, i. 92. Their extension,—in Latium—and in southern Italy, autochthons, 103. Pretended mixture with Laconians, 103, foll.; because they were confounded with Pelasgians, *n.* 131. Severity of their manners, 105. Their settlement at Rome beyond all doubt—their extension down the Tiber, 290. Received into the amphictyony of the temple of Diana, 368. The accounts in Dionysius about the wars carried on against them are inventions, 555. By the peace of the year 252 municipium must have been established with them; hence the increase of the census of the year 256, 561 (compare ii. 87). Invaded in the year 285, the Roman territory, ii. 245. Beat the army of the decemvirs, 344. Conquered by M. Horatius, after which the wars with them entirely cease. United with the Romans by a common franchise, 447. It is mentioned that they had the franchise without the right of voting, 447. They exhausted themselves in emigrations, 447, foll. Probably took part in the third Samnite war, iii. 359, *n.* 608. This occasioned the war against them, 402. They take up arms to defend their independence, 402, foll. Are quickly subdued by Curius, 403. Their country rich and fruitful, 403. They are obliged to accept the Cærite franchise, 404. Subsequently, it is uncertain when, they receive the full franchise, 555.
- Sacer ager*, consecrated land, ii. 621.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

697

- Sacramenta, exacted by the triumviri capitales, iii. 410.
- Sacramentum multa*, ii. n. 695.
- Sacranians, i. 79. Are expelled by the Sabines from the neighbourhood of Reate and upper Latium, 78. They are properly called Prisci, 80.
- Sacrifices, human, the dedication of an outlaw was a remnant of it—cases in which it was carried into effect, i. 531.
- Sæcula, of the Etruscans, i. 137. Difference between the annals and the books of the duumvirs about the commencement of a new sæculum, 242. The second Roman Sæculum commences with Tullus Hostilius, 242. The first Roman one distinguishes intentionally an historical age in which heavenly influence predominates, 245. The chronological sæculum of the lunar years consisted of five periods of intercalation, 275. The result of a sæculum of 132 years of ten months' length, with two intercalations of one month of three weeks each, is a tropical year, which is more exact than the Julian one, 278, foll. The sæcular system of the Romans resembled that of the Mexicans, 281.
- Sæpinum, conquered by L. Papirius, iii. 396.
- Sagra, battle of, its time approximately fixt, iii. n. 904.
- Saguntum, colony of the Ardeates, i. 44.
- Salaria via, is probably older than the Appian road, iii. 306.
- Salassians, of the race of the Tauriscans, ii. 535.
- Sale, of things subject to tribute: obligation to give notice of it, i. 467.
- Sale, of the person of a debtor and his family and services for debt, were a general law, i. 575, foll.
- Salernum, was after the second Samnite war probably in the possession of the Campanians, iii. 259, n. 208. A Campanian colony in order to keep the Picentini in obedience, 544.
- Salii, were taken from the two most ancient tribes, iii. 351.
- Sallentines, the same as Leuternians, i. 148. Three nations and twelve towns, 148, n. 449. Attack by Alexander of Epirus, iii. 166. Hostile towards Rome, 253. Are obliged to join Cleonymus, 271. Dependent on Tarentum, 483. After the war of Pyrrhus they probably concluded peace with Rome, 524. In the year 480 they are in a state of insurrection, but are quickly put down, 543, 545.
- Sallentum, as a town is nowhere mentioned, i. 149.
- Sallust, the letters, bearing his name, to Cesar were written at the latest in the second century, iii. 342, foll.
- Salmasius, is most completely mistaken in his ideas about the Attic houses, i. n. 800.
- L. Saloni, implicated in the insurrection of 408. Livy's judgement of him is incorrect, iii. 65.
- Salpinates, allied with the Vulsinians, ii. 493.
- Salpinum, might be Orvieto, ii. n. 1088.
- Salt, was conveyed from Tarentum to the interior countries of Italy, iii. 161.
- Samnite Language, was Sabine, i. 104. Maintained itself longer than the latter, 105.
- Samnite Places, their situation is frequently obscure, iii. 193, n. 339.
- Samnite War, the first, iii. 118, foll. The second, 181, foll. Its necessity, 182, foll. 205, foll. System of the Romans of conducting it in Apulia and on the western frontier, 224. The year 434 its turning point, 231. Not paralysed by the Etruscan war, 242. Concluded in the year 440, 259. The third: its history is indeed more precise than that of the preceding one, but still very defective, 357. The exertions made for it are almost inconceivable, 359. The fourth is languidly conducted, 443.
- Samnites, at the time of Scylax, extend from one sea to the other, i. 93. Their cantons, 107, four; their cohorts contained four hundred, their legions four thousand men, ii. 83. Are extending towards the Liris, iii. 112. Defeat the united Sidicinians and Campanians, 113. Are defeated by the Romans near mount Gaurus, 119; and then near Suessula, 123. Do nevertheless not despond, 125, foll. Conclude an honorable peace, 126. Take part in the battle near Vesuvius against the Latins, 136. Are allied with the Lucanians against Alexander of Epirus, and are defeated near Pæstum, 167. Then allied with Tarentum, 168. Probably subdued the Sidicinians after the peace with Rome, 173. Excite the Privernatans and Fundanians to revolt, 174. Demand of the Romans to evacuate Fregellæ,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

177. Allied with the Palæopolitans they excite them by promises to resist Rome, 181. Send succours to them, 181. Are paralysed by the nature of their constitution, 182, 184. Reject the proposals of the Romans, 183. Are hostile towards all the neighbouring nations except the Vestinians, 185. Defeated by Fabius, 193, foll. Conquered by Papirius, 195. They obtain a truce for one year, 195. Negotiate in vain for peace, 196. Do not break the truce as Livy asserts, 196, foll. Their noble confidence in Pontius, 218. Their wealth, *n.* 426. In 427 they suffer a great defeat on the western frontier, 201, and are at the same time defeated by Q. Fabius in Apulia, 201. foll. Overpowered by misfortunes they wish for peace, 203. Reject the too hard conditions of entire submission, 204. Blockade the road of the Romans near Caudium and repel their desperate assault, 211. According to Zonaras they even took the Roman camp by storm, 213. Gain considerable advantages after the peace of Caudium, 223. Are said to have been defeated near Luceria, 224. Their distress is exaggerated, 226, foll. Defeated near Satulica, 227. Their plan in the campaign of 433, 229, *n.* 402. They conquer near Lautulæ, 230. From the year 434, fortune withdrew from them, 231. In 438 they probably gained another victory, 245. Their plan to unite their army with the Etruscans fails, 246. Magnificent armour of their troops, 247; but is not to be understood of their whole army, 248. In the year 441 they are completely defeated by P. Cornelius and C. Marcius in the heart of their own country, 255. Purchase a truce, 256, and are then obliged in the peace to recognise the supremacy of Rome, 259. Are found in foreign service, 287. In the third Samnite war they cannot possibly have suffered such great losses as Livy relates from Valerius Antias, 357, foll. Yet their exertions are almost beyond conception, 359. They aim at the sovereignty of Lucania, 360. Reject the Roman ambassadors who remonstrate with them about it, 361. Are defeated on the Tifernus after a brave resistance, 365. In 450 they lead an army into Etruria and give up their own country, 369.

Ravage Campania; 371, foll. Are surprised and defeated there by Volturnus, 371. In 451 they invade Campania again, 379. Are defeated together with the Gauls and Etruscans near Sentinum, 384. Five thousand who survive, escape, 386. Are again defeated in the Stellatian district, 388. Even in the campaign of 452 they make enormous exertions, 389. Exert their last powers by applying religious horrors, 390, foll. Still they are conquered, 393. They gain one more victory under C. Pontius, 397; but then the victory of Fabius the father over them is decisive 398, foll. They carry on the fourth war against Rome very languidly, 443. During the war of Pyrrhus they are visited by L. Æmilius, 464, 476. In the year 469 by Junius Bubulcus and Cornelius Rufinus, 513. In 471 they are found in the army of Pyrrhus, 519. In 474 they are completely conquered by Sp. Carvilius and L. Papirius, 524. Come into the condition of *dediticii*, 525. Even after the final peace there probably remained a common bond among them, 529, yet apparently only for the separate tribes themselves, 530. They recover with extraordinary quickness, 532.

Samnium, forms in 396 an alliance with Rome, *iii.* 87, 114. Its frontiers and its constitution at the beginning of the war, 107, foll., 182. Was systematically laid waste by the Romans, 257. In the peace of 444 its limits were already contracted, 259. Fearfully devastated, 366. Its principal wealth consists in cattle-breeding, 243.

Samothracians, recognised as a nation of the same blood with the Romans, *i.* 190.

Sanas and Fortis, *ii.* 331.

Sardinia, the Tyrrhenians there were Pelasgians, *i.* 127. Ruins which the Greeks speak of, and Cyclopiæ buildings still extant, 171, foll. Three native tribes there, 170. The civilised Sardinians had become entirely Punic, 170. Entirely under the dominion of the Carthaginians, attacked by the Romans, *iii.* 579.

Sarrastians of Nuceria, were Pelasgians, *i.* 45.

Sarsinates, separated from the Umbrians, *i.* 145. In 480 in a state of insurrection against Rome, *iii.* 545.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

699

- Saticula, near Capua, iii. 120. An Oscan town besieged and conquered by the Romans, 227, foll. In 436 it receives a Roman colony, 238.
- Saticuli or Satici, were Oscans, i. 72.
- Satricum, its situation, ii. n. 21. In the power of the Antiatians, 259. Before the year 361 under the dominion of Rome, 466. Captured, 587. Colony there, 588, of 2000 citizens, 609, which was destroyed, 589. Abandoned by the Antiatians and burnt down by the confederates, 593. Destroyed by the Latins, restored by the Volscians, and in 404, again destroyed by Romans and Latins, iii. 87. War about it between the Romans and Antiatians, 128. Revolts to the Samnites, 223. The situation of the town and the time when it became a colony are unknown, 223. Conquered by the Romans by treachery, 225, foll. Perisht at that time, 225.
- Saturnia, native name of middle Italy, i. 22, 24. Probably in the territory of Volsinii, became a prefecture after the conquest of Etruria, iii. 404, 430, foll.
- Saturnian Verse, lyric and greatly varied metres, i. n. 687. Used for inscriptions; so for instance, in that of T. Quinctius in Livy, ii. n. 1297.
- Savini, the nations sprung from the Sabines, called themselves by this name, i. 91.
- Scævola, signification of the name according to Varro, i. n. 1211.
- Scaliger, his greatness, i. n. 660.
- Scaptia, situation of the place, ii. n. 21.
- Scaptia tribus, formed of Latins, iii. 143.
- Scaptius, the pretended witness against the Ardeatans and Aricinians, his name doubtful, ii. n. 985.
- Schiatta, formed from the Low German Schlacht, i. 320.
- Scholia Veronensia ad Æen. ii. 717, emended, i. n. 552. The Scholia on the Planciana emended, ii. n. 65.
- Sciences of the Etruscans, i. 137.
- Scipio. See Cornelius.
- Scordiscans, expelled the Triballians, ii. 515.
- Scribæ, notaries, the most respectable guild, but consisting only of libertines, iii. 298. Their various occupations, 298, foll. Lay claims to forming a third estate, 299.
- Scylax, emended, i. n. 293, n. 443. Conjecture on p. 30: n. 216. Mentions only the Greek towns in Epirus, iii. 453.
- Secession, first, or the Crustumian one, i. 602, foll. Different accounts of it, 603, foll. Cannot have lasted for four months. Cause of the erroneous opinion 607, foll., n. 1342. Second secession, ii. 355. Its conclusion, 356, foll. Different accounts of it, 357. Reconciliation with the commonalty after it, 356, foll. A secession actually broke out after the Licinian law, iii. 29. The insurrection of 408 was a secession, 72. Before the Hortensian law, 417, foll.
- Secles. See Sæcula.
- Segesta. See Egesta.
- Seggi, at Naples, i. 402.
- Seleucus Callinicus, in friendly relations to the Roman senate, i. 188.
- Selinus, is evacuated by the Carthaginians, iii. 598.
- Semel instaurati ludi, repeated for one day, ii. n. 68.
- Semita, a way for walking and riding on horseback, iii. 304. So is also the Italian cordonata, n. 518.
- Sempronian law: from the time of this law the senate conferred proconsular power, iii. 187.
- A. Sempronius Atratinus, the first warden elected by the populus, ii. 119, foll. A remarkable man, 123, foll. Why he is mentioned as interrex, 187.
- C. Sempronius Atratinus, his bad command in the war against the Volscians, ii. 462. Exasperation against him, 463. Accused, acquitted, and afterwards condemned to a fine, 463.
- C. Sempronius Blæsus, consul in 493, ravages the Libyan coast, iii. 595.
- P. Sempronius, consul in 443, conquers the Æquians, iii. n. 463, and, together with P. Sulpicius, he forms the two new tribes of them, 268. As tribune he censures Appius Claudius for illegally prolonging his censorship, 304. Pretor in the year 450, he has the command of the city during the threatening danger, 373. Subdues the revolted Picentians in 478, 543.
- Sena, colony established in 463, to watch the Gauls, iii. 429.
- Senate, not an arbitrary institution of the first kings, i. 339. Represented the houses, 339. Being deputed by them it was divided into decuries which corresponded to the curies, 339. Its

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- completion by admitting the conscripti sometimes ascribed to Brutus and sometimes to Publicola, 525, foll. It is not quite certain whether plebeians were then admitted, 528. As the houses became extinct, their representation must have given way to that of the curies before plebeians were admitted, 527. In what way it may have been doubled by Tarquinius Priscus—increased from 150 to 300, 400. Erroneous belief that it was at first made up arbitrarily, and that senators were passed over arbitrarily, 411. After the year 269, the senate is not alone to be considered to have had the consular election, ii. 181, foll. The number of the plebeians increases in it, iii. 146. It occasions the Publilian laws, 146, foll. It carries on business with the tribes through the medium of the tribunes, 148, foll. Its decree is necessary for the appointment of a dictator, 246. Insulted by Appius Claudius, protected by the tribunes, 295, 302, foll. The stages of its changes until it becomes an assembly elected by the people, 551, foll. The senates in the Italian towns were in favour of Rome during the Hannibalian war, 530.
- Senate**, of the Latins, consisted of decuries, ii. 26, foll. Each of these decuries consisted of the Ten First of the senates of the separate towns, 27.
- Senate**, among the Molossians, consisted of the heads of families, iii. 455.
- Senates**, in the Etruscan towns, are still all-powerful in the Hannibalian war, i. 123. Those of the Latin towns, the colonies, and municipia, consisted of 100 men, 299, ii. 27.
- Senatores peditarii**, at first from the lesser houses who could only express their opinion by yea or nay; afterwards the meaning was altered, ii. 114.
- Senatorial census**, existed probably in the Hannibalian war, like the equestrian, iii. 346, foll.
- Senatusconsultum** concerning Tibur, given complete, iii. n. 466.
- Seniores**, their age begins with the completion of their forty-fifth year, i. 444. Tubero's statement that it was not till after the completion of the forty-sixth year is erroneous as regards the earliest times, though it agrees with the custom introduced afterwards, 445. In consequence of it, it became customary to reckon the sixteenth year as a part of boyhood, 445. The *seniores* did not remain in the possession of the civic rights, nor were they obliged to serve beyond their sixtieth year, 446. Their difference from the *senes*, 446. The extinction of their civic rights did not affect the knights as they were not divided according to age, n. 1026. The number of the *seniores* in a strict sense was one-third, that of all the men who had attained their forty-fifth year was one-half of the *juniore*s, 447. Were not merely destined to defend the city, but also led into the field, ii. 121. Their influence in the comitia of the centuries, iii. 341.
- Senonians**, probably concluded a treaty with Rome after the battle of Sentinum, iii. 428. Murdered the *fetiales* sent to them, 428. Are punished by a fearful defeat, 429. Their remnants are once more defeated, together with the Boians on lake Vadimo, 429.
- Sentinum**, place of the battle, in Umbria, not far from the Gallic frontier, iii. 379.
- September**, the season of fever at Rome, ii. 252.
- Septimontium**, a festival in commemoration of the extent of Rome, previous to Servius, i. 389. According to Varro, it is the name of a place, n. 930. Its seven districts, 389.
- Seranus**, a surname of A. Atilius, iii. 607.
- M'. Sergius**, before Veii, ii. 473.
- Serpents** of Æsculapius at Epidaurus, iii. 409. Gigantic serpent destructive to the Roman army in Africa, probably from the poem of Nævius, 587, foll.
- De Serre**, great as an orator and a statesman, iii. n. 320.
- Servian constitution**, how the power of the commonalty was limited in it, i. 483. Evidently no longer existed at the end of the republic, iii. 331, foll.
- C. Servilius Ahala**, master of the horse, killed Sp. Mælius, ii. 419. A charge being brought against him for it he goes into exile—it is uncertain how soon afterwards, 422. His recall cannot be believed on the authority of the declamation *pro domo*, ii. 929.
- C. Servilius**, master of the knights, when Manlius was accused, ii. 611, n. 1335.
- Cn. Servilius Cæpio**, consul in 493, ravages the coast of Libya, iii. 595.
- P. Servilius**, calms the insurrection which had arisen from the distress of debts,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

701

- i. 599. His victory near Aricia over the Volscians, ii. 94.
- Sp. Servilius, takes the Janiculus by storm, ii. 205. Accused and acquitted, 208.
- Servitude for debt, ii. 601, foll.
- Servius, etymology of the name, i. 380. It must be supposed that there was a hero of this name, *n.* 920.
- Servius Tullius, various accounts concerning his descent, i. 364, foll. Wonderful vision. Fortune married to him, 365. Brilliant feats of his youth. Son-in-law of the king, rules under his name, receives the imperium without election, confirmed by the centuries, conquers the Veientes, 366. Praised as the lawgiver and benefactor of the people, 367. Alliance with the Latins as an amphictyony of the temple of Diana on the Aventine, 367, foll. Conspiracy of the patricians against him; Servius forbids their dwelling on the Esquiline, 369. Wishes to introduce the consular constitution; the younger Tarquin murders him, 369, foll. The excitement of the people at his funeral, 371. According to other accounts his corpse remained unburied. Love of the commonalty for his memory; celebration of his birth-day, 371. Venerated by slaves as the founder of the franchise of freedmen, *n.* 1320. The general plebeian rights which refer to the five classes are traced up to him, ii. 285. According to internal probability he also belonged to the Luceres, i. 380. According to the Etruscans he was by their nation called Mastarna, 382. What circumstances diminish the weight of this account, 384, foll. His commentaries, 249.
- Servius, the son, ii. *n.* 111.
- Servius on Æneid, emended (i. 10), i. *n.* 248.—(vii. 677), i. 371.
- Setia, must for a time have been in the hands of the Volscians, ii. 108, 261. A Latin colony, 582, 616. Roman colony, is united with Latium, iii. 92.
- Setinian road, from Velitræ to Terracina, iii. 305.
- Seven, number of the local division of Rome in ancient times, i. 389, foll. *n.* 934.
- Sexcenti*, its use explained, i. *n.* 568.
- Sex suffragia, the six equestrian centuries of Tarquin, i. 435.
- L. Sextius Lateranus, colleague of C. Licinius in his legislation, iii. 1. First plebeian consul, 29.
- Shields, of the Roman troops, their size increased, iii. 105, foll.
- Ships of the ancients, without any room for provisions, iii. 568. Attempt to get timber for building ships from Corsica, 241. Ships of war were, in antiquity, the frailest of all ships, 594.
- Sibylline books, i. 490. They were three in number, written on palm-leaves, 504. How they were consulted. Their oracles did not foretell future events, but ordained forms of worship, 504, foll. The Roman ones came from Ionia, 506. Were written in Greek, 506. Belong, together with many others, to the books of fate (*libri fatales*), 507.
- Sicani and Siculi, are, according to analogy, the same name, i. *n.* 219, 508.
- Sicelians, the Enotrians now so called, i. 48. Equivalent to the Enotrian name, 57, foll. The Epirots were likewise called thus, 57. Became hellenised, 170.
- Siceliot prince, the, who assisted Rome with corn, was the elder Dionysius, ii. 97. Is referred to the time of Coriolanus, 97.
- Sicilian towns, quickly join the cause of Rome, iii. 569. Reason of the decay of many, 619. The constitution of the Greek towns in Sicily regulated by the census, 619.
- Sicily, fearfully ravaged in the first Punic war, iii. 598. For Rome a necessary, although not lucrative acquisition, 613, foll. First regulated as a province, 616.
- L. Sicinius, chosen leader by the insurgents, i. 602. Then made tribune of the people, 618.
- L. Sicinius (or Siccus) Dentatus, his exploits, honours, and fame, ii. 346. The triumphs in which he is said to have had a share are beyond possibility, 346, *n.* 769. Twofold account of the treachery against him, 346, foll.
- T. Sicinius Volscus (not Sabinus), consul in 267; nine of his enemies burnt alive, ii. 126.
- Siculians, on the lower Tiber as far as Falerii, are called Argives and Achæans; they are the true Aborigines, i. 46. The emigration of a part of the conquered is considered as the cause of the immigration to Sicily, 47. Their places in Latium, 78, foll.
- Sidicines or Sidici, Oscans, i. 72. Of

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

702

INDEX.

- Ausonian stock, seek the assistance of Capua against the Samnites, iii. 112. In the peace they are given up to the Samnites, 126. Ally themselves with the Latins, 128, and are together with them conquered by the Romans, 172, but persevere in their war against the Auruncans, 172, foll. Afterwards they were probably subdued by the Samnites in conformity with the treaty, 173. Surrender to the Romans, probably, in the second Samnite war, 174.
- Signia, newly founded as a colony in 259, ii. 93. Must for a time have been in the hands of the Volscians, 261. A Roman colony united with Latium, iii. 92. Founded in the territory of Ecetra which had been confiscated, 93.
- Sigonius, his conjecture on Livy (iv. 42) confirmed, ii. n. 869. His essay on the chronology of Livy is excellent, n. 1239.
- Sigynnæ, what Herodotus may have meant to say about them, i. 168.
- Sila forest, half of it was given up by the Bruttians to the Romans, iii. 525.
- Silurians, were Iberians, ii. 523.
- Silver, was first coined at Rome in the year 477, iii. 552. Is in frequent use after the close of the first Punic war, 613.
- Silvii, in the native Alban tradition, in what manner united with the Latin tradition about Æneas, i. 207.
- Silvium, a town in Apulia, defended by the Samnites, taken by the Romans, iii. 253, foll.
- Silvius, how long he was excluded from the throne, i. 207.
- Sinuessa, a Greek settlement, though afterwards Oscan, iii. 179. Receives a colony in 450, 373.
- Sipontum, Pelasgic, i. 151.
- Siris, a Colophonian settlement, i. 159. Was considered by the Greeks to be a Trojan colony, 183.
- Siritis, the, oppress by the Lucanians, iii. 161.
- Six hundred families, ten from each Alban place (more correctly from each curia of Alba), and from each Latin town sent to Lavinium, i. 200, foll.
- Sixty years, men of the age of, fable about the decree concerning them, ii. 574.
- Slaves, were numerous at Capua, iii. 110.
- Socii nomen Latinum (by abuse also nominis Latini): origin of the expression, iii. 526, n. 936. Its extent doubtful, 526. May take up the franchise, 530. Have a share in the assignments of land, 531. Had admission to the Latin colonies, 531. Hence they are injured by the Agrarian law of Gracchus, 531. Are not allowed to conclude a treaty or to carry on war with a foreign nation, 533. The Roman consul or pretor appears among them with the full imperium, 534.
- Solinus (p. 14, a.), correctly emended by Lipsius, i. 213.
- Soloëis in Sicily, taken by the Romans in 493, iii. 595.
- Solon, his division into classes altogether differs from that of Servius, i. n. 1017, ii. 307. One of his laws in the Pandects emended, i. n. 795.
- Solutus, opposed to *nexus* or *neru vincitus*, i. n. 1274.
- Sophocles, his limits of Italy, i. 18, n. 139. He calls the Argives Tyrsenian Pelasgians, 39, 43. Places the migration of Æneas before the taking of Troy, 181, 191.
- Sophus, this surname of Sempronius points to intercourse with Greece, iii. 312.
- Sora, taken by the Samnites, iii. 227. Reconquered by the Romans in 436, and not in 434, 233. Account of the treachery by which it was taken, 239, foll. Again taken by the Samnites, 253. Conquered a second time by the Romans, 258. Occupied by a colony, 266.
- Sortes, preserved in Italian temples, i. 508.
- Sparta, the great earthquake there in Olymp. 79, 2: ii. n. 626. Suffered from the unalterable character of its institutions, iii. 269. From the time of Agis in weakness and decay, iii. 269. Its degenerate condition in later times, 269, foll. Its history is unduly extended by false calculations, 295.
- Spartans, their seclusion from surrounding countries, i. 485. Live in luxuries at the Macedonian courts, iii. 270. Avarice their besetting sin, 270.
- Speech, delivered before the diet of the Samnites, iii. 205, foll. Of Cineas in the Roman senate, 485, foll. Of Appius Claudius in reply to that of Cineas, 488, foll.
- Spes, near her temple the Fabii fall, ii. 204.
- Spina, main point of the Pelasgian migration in Hellanicus, i. 36, 53, n. 89.
- Spolia opima*, of A. Cornelius Cossus, ii. 458, foll.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

703

- Sponsio*, to avoid imprisonment, ii. 372.
 Spring, its beginning in Italy, iii. n. 898.
Spurius, in manuscripts more commonly abridged S.P. than Sp. i. n. 1187.
Stake, capital punishment for high treason, ii. n. 814. Compare p. 126 and 356.
Stationes Municipiorum, what they were, ii. n. 116.
Statius Gellius, emperor of the Samnites, falls into the hands of the Romans, iii. 258.
Statius Minacius, Samnite general, is made prisoner by the Romans, iii. 372.
Statue of a divinity: on the consecration of a statue the deity enters into it as into a body, and dwells in it, ii. n. 212.
Statues of bronze, the masterworks of Etruscan art, i. 133. *Statues of the ambassadors murdered at Fidenæ*, ii. 457. Pliny saw copies of them, n. 1004.
Stellatian district, originally in the possession of Capua, iii. 112. Is laid waste by the Samnites, 257. In it the Samnites are defeated in the year 451, 388.
Stenius Statilius, Lucanian general: against him a law was passed by C. Ælius, iii. 436.
Stephanus of Byzantium, the abridgment of his work which we have, is, in part, only an abridgment of that made by Hermolaus, ii. n. 109.
Stesichorus, spoke of the embarkation of Æneas and his friends for Hesperia — which does not contain a distinct allusion to Latium, i. 182.
Stipendium, the pay for twelvemonths, 1200 ases, three gold pieces, as unit was paid under the emperors in three instalments, ii. 443, *quartum stipendium*, n. 975; was of old undoubtedly paid to the foot soldier per month, during the time he served, 444.
Στάματα, languages, ii. 443.
Stone of Æsculapius, in the narrative of Orosius, iii. 409.
Storm, scatters the Epirot fleet, iii. 474. Destroys the Roman fleet on the coast of Sicily, 594.
Strabo, emended : (iii. p. 139, c.), i. n. 417. (iv. p. 187, a.), ii. n. 159. (iv. p. 203, a.), i. n. 494. (v. p. 231, a.), n. 215. (v. p. 231, b.), ii. n. 154. (v. p. 232, b.), i. n. 604. (vi. p. 253), n. 303. (vi. p. 264, c.), n. 309. (vi. p. 281, a.), n. 449. (xiv. p. 654, d.), n. 170.
Stratagems, of Cn. Fulvius, iii. 362, foll. ; of L. Papirius, 393.
Streets at Rome, straight and wide, are not so healthy as narrow and crooked ones, ii. 578.
Sublician bridge, reason of its being built without iron, ii. n. 458. Outside the city, iii. n. 525.
Subseciva, remnants of centuries, or such as were not allotted at all, ii. 630, foll. ; confiscated by Vespasian, restored to the communities by Domitian, 151.
Subura, a village under the Carinæ, i. 391. Belongs to the so called montes, iii. 298.
Suburana, as a plebeian region corresponds to Lucernum, i. n. 972.
Suburb extra portam flumentanam, iii. n. 525.
Sucusa, afterwards Subura, a village under the Carinæ, i. 288.
Suessa Aurunca, revolts from Rome after the battle of Lautulæ, iii. 230. In 436 it is occupied by a Roman colony, 238. Probably, not at all different from Suessa Pometia, n. 521.
Suessa Pometia, its destruction by Tarquinius is a fable, ii. 90. The name seems to be a compound like Laurolavinium, n. 186.
Suessula, dependent on Capua, iii. 112. Here the Samnites after being defeated near Mount Gaurus assemble again, 120, 123. After the Latin war it becomes a Roman municipium, 144.
Suffragium sex equitum, in the new constitution of the centuries, voted after the first of the country tribes, iii. 340. Always contain the patrician houses only, 341.
Suicide, condemned by the Roman religion, ii. 228.
C. Sulpicius, saves, as legate in 389, the army defeated by the Hernicans, iii. 81. In 391 he is victorious against the Gauls, 78.
C. Sulpicius Longus, consul in 426: his victories in Samnium are doubtful, iii. 198. Consul in 434; he conquers the Samnites not far from Caudium, 234. Triumphs alone, 235.
P. Sulpicius, consul in 443, victorious in Samnium, according to the triumphal Fasti, iii. 258; and against the Æquians, 263. In 447 he forms the two new tribes Aniensis and Terentina of Æquians, 268. Is consul in 467 near Asculum, 502.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

704

INDEX.

- Summanus, his earthen image on the capitol thrown down by a storm, iii. 518.
- Sundial, set up in 453 from the Samnite booty, iii. 424.
- Συγγενεῖς*, originally synonymous with *γεννηταί*, but usage gradually makes it signify relationship by blood, i. n. 803, 813. *Συγγενεῖς* in Greek Italy, in the same sense as *patriciæ gentis homines*, at Rome, n. 821.
- Σύγκλητες*, certainly applicable to the Jews of later times, i. n. 1.
- Σύνodus*, a general term for the national assembly of the Achæans, ii. n. 54.
- Surnames, derived from Latin places, i. n. 765. From Proxeny or Patronate, ii. n. 553. Those from victories and conquests do not commence before Scipio, i. 556.
- Surrentum, fell into the hands of Capua, probably after the second Samnite war, iii. n. 453.
- Sutrium, probably conquered in the year 361, ii. 492. Lost and reconquered, 585. A Latin colony, 582, 586, 616. Added to the Latin townships in order to complete their number, iii. 93. Besieged by the Etruscans in 438, 277. They are there attacked by Q. Æmilius, 278. Again besieged and relieved, 279.
- Swinburne, doubts, without any reason, whether Forchia di Arpaia is the place of the Caudine defeat, iii. 214.
- Sybaris, rules over northern Ænotria, from one coast to the other, and in the same manner Croton and Locri, i. 59. Sybaris and its dominion, 158, foll. Its opprobrium unmerited, 161.
- Sybarites, their number, 300,000, is not to be taken as historical, ii. n. 147.
- Sylla, hostile towards the plebeian nobility, favours the lower classes, iii. 302.
- Sympolity : those dependents who had it, possessed the same rights as the isoteleis, ii. 52, foll. Sympolite municipes, pale burghers, ii. 75.
- Synarchy, ii. 328, foll.
- Syracusans, enemies of Carthage, wish for an alliance with Rome, iii. 567.
- Syssitia at Sparta, continue to exist in later times, iii. 269. Forbidden at Tarentum by Pyrrhus, 475.
- TABLE, of the Pontiffs, which Polybius saw, i. 267.
- Tables, the last two of the XII: their laws are called unjust by Cicero, ii. 332. Must have contained those laws in which inequality of rights continued, 332. Cicero's censure is exaggerated, n. 750. In what manner they were unfavorable to the plebeians, and yet drawn up with the co-operation of lawgivers of their own order, 332, foll. Must have met with great opposition, 336, foll.
- Tactics, Roman and Macedonian compared, iii. 466, foll.
- Tages, a dwarf, the books composed from his oral instructions, i. 139.
- Talium, or Italium, a place in Apulia mentioned by Diodorus, iii. 244.
- Tanaquil, wife of the first Tarquin, i. 358.
- Tarchon, belongs to the Meonian fable, i. 117. Is of Tyrrhenian origin; foreign to the Rasena, 383.
- Tarcynæans, Tarquinians, i. 86.
- Tarentines, do not belong to the Italiotes, i. 17. Their war with the Messapians about the time of the Persian invasion of Greece, 149. Have their bad reputation for the most part undeservedly, iii. 162. Their cavalry is not contemptible, n. 292. Mercenary troops are necessary for them, 162. They take Alexander of Epirus into their service, 165. They are afterwards hostile towards him, 165, foll. Encourage Neapolis to resist Rome, 181; but send no assistance, 187. They are said to have caused the revolt of the Lucanians from Rome, 189. Assist the Samnites, 190. Try in vain to mediate peace between Rome and Samnium, 225. Afterwards they stir up the Etruscans and Gauls to make war upon Rome, 426. Sacrifice the other Greek towns to their own safety, 435. Bring about a general coalition of the nations of northern and southern Italy against Rome, 436. In 464 they attack the Roman squadron in their own harbour, 438, foll. Insult the Roman embassy, 440, foll. Apply to Pyrrhus of Epirus, 443. Are compelled by him to serve in the army, 474, foll. Dissatisfied with the garrison which was left behind, 510. Apply to the Carthaginians for assistance against Rome, 538. Their militia under the command of Cleonymus, 271. Their cavalry in the Macedonian armies, n. 292.
- Tarentum, i. 157. Kept for a long time aloof from the cause of the Italiotes, iii. 160. Makes war even upon Thurii, 160. Is hard prest by the Lucanians,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

705

161. Through the defeat by the Messapians it became democratical and strongly mixt with the Italians, 161. Sources of its wealth, 161, foll. Allied with Samnium, 161, *n.* 291. Was foreign to Greece proper, and never had a naval power, 161, foll. After the war of Alexander of Epirus more powerful than ever, 168. In alliance with Samnium, and influencing the Lucanians, 168. In the second Samnite war it probably furnished mercenaries to the Samnites, 202. In 436 it sends a squadron under Acrotatus against Agrigentum, 238, foll. From the year 442 it is again made war upon by the Lucanians, and threatened by Rome, 268, foll. Takes Cleonymus of Sparta into its service, 270. Gets rid of him after the peace with the Lucanians, 272. Concludes undoubtedly in 445 a peace with Rome, 272. Remains neutral in the third Samnite war, 272. Rejects the Roman terms of peace, 442. Suffers much under the rule of Milo, 523, foll. Taken by the Romans through his treachery, 539. Was without doubt severely punished, 539. Receives a Roman garrison, 540.
- Tarpeia, legend about her, *i.* 229, *iii.* *n.* 524. The legend still exists, 230. Disfigured by Piso, 235.
- Tarquinius, is mentioned contrary to the ancient legend as the place of refuge of the exiled king, *i.* 511. Unsuccessful diversion to relieve Veii, *ii.* 474. At war against Rome, perhaps alone among all the Etruscans, 586. The city of Tarquinius is Pelasgic, *i.* 36. The Tarquinians in 392 at war with Rome, *iii.* 84. At first victorious, 84. Chastised by C. Marcius, 85. Bitter enemies of Rome, 274, 276. In 399 they conclude a truce of forty years, 276. Do not violate their oath, 277. Obtain peace in 439, 285. In 445 they grant to the Romans a free passage through their territory, 287.
- Tarquinius, a house, and not merely a family, *i.* 376. All its members banished, 498. After the banishment of the last king, they seem at first to have obtained a place in the consulship, 518, *n.* 1148.
- L. Tarquinius Collatinus, husband of Lucretia, lives at Collatia, *i.* 494. Consul with Brutus, 496. Banished together with the Tarquins, 498.
- L. Tarquinius Priscus—descent, *i.* 357.
- Goes to Rome, 358. Election—victorious wars against the Latins and Sabines, 358; against the Aequians and Etruscans, 359. Subjugation of the latter, of which Cicero and Livy know nothing, 359. Doubles the cavalry—wishes also to introduce three new equestrian centuries, 360. Yields to the opposition of Attus Navius, but forms second centuries, 361. Builds the sewers for draining the lower districts of the city:—forum and circus, 361, foll. Institutes the Roman games, 362. Alters the forms of worship, 363. Is murdered, 364. The dates in his history and that of Servius Tullius are quite absurd, 374. Was not an Etruscan, 376. The surname Priscus occurs also in other families—like other names of people, 377, *n.* 914. The name suggests that the Tarquins belonged to the lesser houses, to the faction of them, 378. Conceived as Lucumo, the same as Cæles Vivenna—as the ruler of Etruria along with Tarchon, 383. To him the increase of the priestesses of Vesta is justly ascribed, *iii.* 350.
- L. Tarquinius Superbus, his crimes and those of the elder Tullia, *i.* 369, foll. Was called in all the annals, with the exception of those of Piso alone, a son of the first Tarquin, and the connexion of the history demands that he should be regarded as such, 373. Deprives the plebeians of all the advantages granted to them by Servius, 488. Afterwards oppresses the patricians also—reigns with success and gains the sovereignty over Latium, 489. Latin holidays, combination of the Roman and Latin centuries into maniples—conquest of Suessa Pometia, 489. Miraculous signs in the royal palace, and sending of the king's sons to Delphi, 492. New signs foreboding his downfall, 493. How his power was overthrown, 495. Is exiled, 495. Goes to Cære and then to Tarquinius, 496. His followers who accompany him in his exile are numerous, 496. Conspiracy commenced by his ambassadors, 497. Clear calumnies against him, 514, foll. It is quite certain that according to the ancient lay he fell in the battle of Regillus, 558.
- L. Tarquinius, how his inability to serve on horseback is to be understood, *iii.* 348, *n.* 588.

2 z

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

706

INDEX.

- Tarracina, *ταρχυνά*, ii. n. 1026. Compare Anxur.
- Tarraco, Tyrrhenian, i. 44.
- Tatius, in the legend a tyrant, i. 234.
- Taurasia in Samnium, was taken according to the inscription on the coffin of L. Scipio, iii. 364, 367, n. 619.
- Tauromenium, remains free in the Roman province of Sicily, iii. 617.
- Taxation, rate of, on corn and fruit, iii. 14, n. 15.
- Taxes, paid for the use of the ager publicus, iii. 14. Their application, 16.
- Teanum, capital of the Sidicinians, iii. 112. Taken by the Samnites, and submits to the Romans in the Samnite war, 174.
- Teanum in Apulia, subject to the Romans, obtains the right of treaty, iii. 226.
- Teates and Teanenses, the same people, iii. n. 393.
- Teleboans, Pelasgians, i. 31. In Caprea, 45.
- Telegonus, with the tragic poets and Tusculanians, i. 186.
- Telephus, Arcadian, Pelasgic, i. 217.
- Temesa, was probably called Ausonian only by the Alexandrine writers, i. 64.
- Sex. Tempanius, and the plebeian knights, ii. 462, foll.
- Temple, of the earth, its site, ii. n. 373. Of the Penates, perhaps S. Cosma e Damiano, i. n. 935. Of Spes, its site—battle near it, ii. 204. Identical with the ambush in the war of Porsenna, n. 460.
- Templum*, which the augur markt out, and thereby consecrated, ii. 625. The district markt out under the auspices for partition was a *templum*, 625.
- Terence, his Didascalia prove the alternation of the two orders in the curule edileship, iii. n. 72.
- Terentilian Rogation, was past in its main substance in the ninth year, ii. 304.
- C. Terentilius Harsa, not Terentillus Arsa, ii. n. 634. His rogation, 279, foll. Its object threefold, 280. Its fate, 286.
- Terentina Tribus, formed in 447 of Æquians, iii. 268.
- Terina, a colony of Croton, i. 158.
- Termination: *ena* or *enna* in the Etruscan corresponds to the Latin *ius* in gentile names, i. nn. 344, 922. View of the manifold Latin terminations, which do not add any new idea to the simple word:—*ulus* is not a diminutive syllable, n. 219.
- Terra, definition of, ii. 620.
- Tetrarchs, in Asia were Zemindars, ii. 135.
- Teucrians and Troy, are Pelasgic and by no means Phrygian, i. 33.
- Teutons, probably a mis-written name at Pisa, i. 37.
- Tharriys, king of the Molossians in the Peloponnesian war, introduces laws and civilisation in Epirus, iii. 455.
- Theatre at Fiesole, i. 130, 135. Theatres of Greek construction in Italy at an early time, iii. 310, foll. n. 531. In Greek towns generally with a prospect upon the sea, 439.
- Theophrastus (Hist. Plant. v. 9), emended, i. n. 38. How he wrote these books and gradually completed and revised them, n. 39. The time when the History of Plants was written, iii. 241.
- Theopompus, cannot have mentioned the taking of Rome except in one of his episodes, ii. 557.
- Thermæ of Trajan, erroneously called after Titus, i. n. 735.
- Thermæ, in Sicily, taken in 494, iii. 596.
- Thesprotia, extremely fertile yet throughout volcanic, iii. 452, foll.
- Thesprotians, were Pelasgians, i. 30. Seem for a time to have had the supremacy of Epirus, iii. 454.
- Thessalians and Pelasgians, are equivalent terms, i. 30, n. 69, i. 36. Thessalians were Thesprotians by descent, iii. n. 295. Thessalian horsemen in the army of Pyrrhus, 473.
- Third parts of the land, frequently confiscated by the victors, i. 431.
- Three districts of one nation, equal to three tribes—with the Sallentines, i. 148.
- Three and one-third of an as, contributed by three thousand men apiece, ii. n. 612. Vow of 333, 333 $\frac{1}{3}$ ases, n. 1296.
- Three heroes, on the Sublician bridge, conceived as one from each tribe, i. 542.
- Three hundred young patricians, of whose conspiracy Scævola speaks,—one of each *gens*, i. 544, n. 1207.
- Three royal houses at Argos, for three tribes, i. n. 852.
- Thurii, the most recent Greek town in Enotria, i. 159. Not Thurix, hard prest by Tarentum and the Luca-

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

707

- nians, iii. 160. Conquered by Cleonymus and liberated by the Romans, 272. Deprived of its prosperity by the battle on the Laos, 434. Attacked by the Lucanians, it seeks the assistance of Rome, 435. Relieved by C. Fabricius, 438. Receives a Roman garrison, 438. In 464 it is conquered and plundered by the Tarentines, 439. A statue of C. Fabricius erected there, 438.
- Tiber, island in the, the seat of Æsculapius, shaped into the form of a trireme, iii. 409.
- Tibur, separated from the Latins, must have joined the Æquians or have obeyed them, ii. 261. Submits to the Gauls in the year 388, iii. 77. Declares in 389 for the Hernicans, 82. Concludes in 397 peace with Rome, 83. Not united with Latium till afterwards, 94. In the Latin war persevering against Rome, 140. Conquered by L. Camillus, 140, foll. Obtains the isopolity, 143. Its fidelity justified in a *Senatusconsultum*, 264. The charge was probably made between the Hernican and Æquian wars, 265, foll.
- Tifata, a hill near Capua, iii. 113.
- Tifernum, a town of the Pentrians, iii. 257.
- Tifernus, near it Fabius gains in 449 a victory over the Samnites, iii. 365.
- Timæus, endeavoured to prove the Trojan origin of the Romans, i. 184, foll. Cannot have mentioned Romulus as a son of Æneas,—on account of the chronology, 218. According to which of the Latin eras he fixt the time of the foundation of Rome, 271, foll. Wrote about Alexander of Epirus, iii. n. 296. Treated of the war of Pyrrhus in a separate work, 504.
- Timasitheus, his merits and their reward, ii. 486.
- Timocracy, its principle was almost entirely given up in the constitution of Fabius, iii. 329.
- Titheable lands in Sicily, iii. 617, foll.
- Tithes, the obligation of the Romans to pay them to the Etruscans, and cessation of it, i. n. 1215.
- Tithes of Veii, the vow of them was divulged late, ii. 484.
- Tithes, of an uncommonly rich booty, are exprest by twelve talents of gold or 120 talents of silver, i. n. 1137, ii. 486, foll.
- Tithes: this was the only tax paid to the gods and the state on their demesnes—on fruits of trees, on grapes and other things—probably also on the produce of the cattle, ii. 138. The patricians evaded paying them, 165. Must have regularly ceased after the year 354, 429. Legally restored before the year 338, 428, foll. Even before 334—namely, by the rogation of 331, 429. With the Romans, tithes are a criterion of mere possession, with the Greeks it is an impost on real property also, i. n. 1088. Hence the land-tax in Sicily, ii. 140.
- Tocchi, at Naples, i. 402.
- Toga virilis, when it was put on, i. 444.
- Toleria, its site, ii. n. 21.
- Topography of Rome, is often best explained by the earliest scholars, and misunderstood by later ones, iii. 333.
- Town lands, subject to vectigal: their peculiarities, ii. n. 311.
- Tradespeople, opinion of the ancients against their participating in the sovereignty, i. 588. Were excluded from the plebs, 589. Their nine guilds at Rome, 595. Are not received into the body of citizens even after the censorship of App. Claudius, iii. 295, foll.
- Trajan, appears to have been the first who built the Appian road across the Pomptine marshes, iii. 305.
- Transversi limites* or *tramites*, ii. n. 534.
- Treaties, the right of, among ancient nations, to restore conquests which one party had made in the territory of the other, iii. 173, n. 308.
- Treaty, between Alexander of Epirus and Rome in 418, iii. 167. Between Rome and Tarentum concerning the limits of the dominion of the Sea was afterwards no longer binding, 438. With Italian towns on very varying conditions, 528, foll.
- Trebia, a town of the Hernicans, ii. 83.
- L. Trebonius, his plebiscitum commanded that the election of the tribunes should be continued till the full number of ten was made up, ii. 383.
- P. Trebonius, a plebeian, is elected to the censorship as a colleague of the military tribunes; is obliged to abdicate, ii. 604.
- Trebulanians, on the Samnite frontier obtain in 444 the franchise without the *suffragium*, iii. 268.
- Triarians, thus called from their consisting of the three classes, i. 479.

2 z 2

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

As a garrison of the camp ten centuries of each class of the hoplites are found even in the phalangite legion, ii. n. 450, 569. Are also called *Pilani*, iii. 100. Explanation of the name, 103.

Triballians, lived, in the time of Herodotus in Scythia and Lower Hungary: expelled by the Scordiscans, ii. 515. Appear in Ol. 101, 1, in the neighbourhood of Abdera, 516.

Tribes, according to their national descent in the Greek states, in Thera and at Thurium, i. 295. At Mantua in Italy, n. 757. Their definite number belonged to the characteristic feature of every nation, 299. This form was an unalterable law in the foundation of new states even when bodies of citizens of a different race were received into it; hence at Rome three tribes and thirty curies, 299. Tribes according to houses, and tribes according to places, *φυλαὶ γινικαὶ* and *τοπικαὶ*, 306. This difference was no longer noticed by Aristotle and Polybius, 306. The utmost strictness and its relaxation in the tribes according to houses, 306, foll. These tribes abolished, ii. 319.

Tribes, contained in one nation are even in antiquity frequently regarded as distinct from the whole nation, i. 65. Instance of it, 82, nn. 255, 69, 114.

Tribes of Clisthenes, have no relation at all to the phratries and houses, i. 312. Were at first probably only an institution for the *demos*; became a national division afterwards, ii. 307, foll.

Tribes (local), how they too pretended to be descended from one common ancestor, i. 307. The connexion of the citizens with the local tribe is not inseparable, nor is the number of the *demes* and *phyles* immutable, 308.

Tribes, patrician. See Houses.

Tribes, local, or plebeian ones at Rome, become in the course of time hereditary for the families, i. 414. Comparison of the quarters of the Swiss cantons with them, n. 969. But certainly did not prevent change of habitation; they were not closed against new members, 415. Were according to Fabius and Varro thirty in number, 417. Before the year 259 only twenty, 416. This is explained by the supposition that at that time one-third of the territory must have been lost: example of Elis, 418.

Names of the twenty which existed before the *Crustumina*; among them the country tribes are all named after *ἱπώνυμοι*, the *Crustumina* was the first that derived its name from a place, n. 977. Seem to have been decuries of a division by three, 420. Each had its tribune; hence the *tribuni ærarii*, 421. At first they contained only plebeians, and patricians and clients were excluded, 421, foll. The identity of the names of some tribes and houses only shews that they were consecrated to the same hero, 422. The local tribes are made a division of the nation, ii. 316. Cease to exist as plebeian tribes, 320. From the time of the decemvirate the patricians too are contained in them, 316, foll. Four new ones formed of *Capenates*, *Veientes*, and *Faliscans*, 575. New ones are made more populous, the greater the distance of those people who are received into them, iii. 322, foll. After the new law of Fabius and Decius concerning elections they are to vote with two centuries, 327. It is only in this sense that Livy's expression (i. 43) is correct, 337. From that time levies were made according to tribes, 328. Hostilities between different tribes, 331, n. 555. *Jure vocatæ*; and these perhaps divided into *primo* and *postremo vocatæ*; country and city tribes, 340. Among those of the city too there was an order of succession according to rank, n. 569. They have the elections of the new magistrates, 553. Centuries of the tribes instead of centuries of the classes: their character in the new constitution of the centuries, 327, foll. 343, foll. It is forbidden on penalty of death to hold the comitia of the tribes under the compulsion of the military oath, 51. Supplant more and more the place of the centuries, 297. Admit every Quirite without regard to property, 341. The rustic tribes perhaps formed the first class of later times, 340.

Tribunate, of the people, its salutary and necessary character, i. 622, foll. Immense rise of its power, 625, foll. Was expressly abolished by the decemvirs, ii. 322. Restored, 357. Is incompatible with any other office, iii. n. 35.

Tribunate, military, with consular power, originally a part of the decemvirate, ii. 325. Was not a curule magistracy,

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

709

389. Mutability of the number of its members, 3, 4, 6, 8, 390. When eight are mentioned, then two censors are included, 390, foll. If more than four, two had the civic pretorship, or the command of the reserve, 390, foll. The fourth of the board is *prætor urbanus*; representative of the censors: three were military tribunes, if there were censors, 392. According to the constitution of the year 311, reduced from six to three, 393. Perhaps elected by the tribes, 395.
- Tribunes, of the people, originally only two, i. 617. Different statements about the increase of their number, 617, foll. From the time of their being increased to five, they represented the classes, 618. It was at first necessary for them to be approved of by the curies, 618, foll., which has been understood as if it referred to their election by the curies, 619. Matters were for a long time decided in their college by the majority, 620. Were originally only destined to afford protection to the individual, 613. Their inviolability, 613. Their propositions to the commonalty were not allowed to be disturbed, 614. In later times they were a magistracy of the nation, but at first only the representatives of their order, 614. Were the senses of their order, 614. In the case of a patrician magistrate having violated the plebeian liberties, they might impeach him after the expiration of his office, 615, foll. More than a mile from the city they came like other persons under the imperium, ii. n. 413. Even before the time of Volero Publilius, their election had become independent of the approval of the curies, 190. Down to the middle of the fourth century matters were decided in the college by a majority among themselves, 190, n. 476. Publilian rogation concerning their election by the tribes, 211. Turned towards the comitium when speaking, 212. Their number increased to five: at what time Dion Cassius imagined this to have happened, 230, foll. The rogation which inflicted punishment on those who interrupted them in making proposals to the people is ascribed to Sp. Icilius, 232. Accepted by the curies; in what manner it has been placed twenty years too early, 232, foll. From the year 293 to 297, their college is constantly re-elected, 298. Their number is doubled, 300. Must have existed during the first decemvirate, 313. From the time of the decemvirate their college shews a very different character from what it had been before, 320. Twenty; one for each tribe—in each decury one was its foreman, 354. Mention of plebeian phylarchs, n. 777. First two: were decurions among those of the Servian constitution:—the election of new ones could not like that of patrician magistrates be held by any others than their predecessors, 359, foll. It must have been possible for a patrician to have recourse to a tribune to protect him against another patrician, 374. Account of how it happened that in the year 307 only five were elected, and the others chosen by these five to fill up the vacant places, 381, foll. It is more probable that it was intended that the five elected plebeians should choose just as many patricians to fill up the places, 382. After the time of the decemvirate they have access to the senate-house, 385. Where their seats were, 386. In the year 324 their aid is invoked by the senate against the consuls, 427. The veto of one member of the college upon a resolution of the majority of his colleagues, commenced having its force between the years 339 and 360, 438, foll. It was probably introduced by Ap. Claudius, 439. In the year 353 they were dependent upon the oligarchy, 496, which however was disappointed in its hopes in the year following, 497. They prevent the debtors from being consigned to their creditors and the levy of the tribute, 617. Commissioned by the senate they transact business with the people, that is, with the plebs, iii. 149. Take the auspices from the time of the Publilian law, 149. Are despatched in some cases with decrees of the senate, 220. Sent by the senate to Fabius to arrest him, 282. How any of them could be present at Caudium, 220, n. 382. Probably in consequence of a breach of faith, 221.
- Tribunes, military, with consular power, were to consist of three patricians and three plebeians, according to the principle of their institution, ii. 325. In the constitution of the year 310, the number reduced to three which might

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- be taken from either order, 388. Their board: the pretor, their associate, as representative of the censors, 392. Their first board did not consist of patricians only, 411. Were therefore compelled to abdicate, 411. Violent excitement after it, 412. Suppressed by T. Quinctius, as dictator, 412, foll. No military tribune triumphed, 389. Before the year 350 only once, in the year 333, and that a plebeian, 426. Agreement that for the year 355, with the exception of the pretor, plebeians only should be elected, 497. Afterwards the plebeians sometimes excluded, sometimes admitted, 498. Traces that plebeians after being elected must have been rejected by the curies, *n.* 1098. The nature of their board altered when their number was increased to six, 437. In the year 376 half the number out of each order, 617. Those elected after opposition and an interregnum in the year 378, 618. In the year 321 there were three military tribunes, not consuls, *n.* 856. Were elected by the tribes, *iii.* *n.* 568.
- Tribuni Celerum*, phylarchs of the Roman tribes, magistrates and priests, *i.* 331. It is a mistake to believe there was only one, 231, *n.* 840.
- Tribuni militum*, the election of six of them is transferred to the centuries, *iii.* 51. A man who had once been military tribune should not be made a centurio again, 66. Half their number had fallen at Caudium, or were severely wounded, 212. From the year 437 sixteen are elected by the people, and eight by the consul, 313.
- Tribus Crustumina*, the first that was called after a place, *i.* 561.
- Tributum*, fell upon the plebs—was not levied in proportion to income, but a direct property-tax, *i.* 468. *Tributum in capite*, not a poll-tax, 468, foll. Tribute according to an estimate of a person's property, and not according to the taxable property, 472, foll. For the *erarians*, but previous to the Servian census it was also customary for the plebs, 473. The tribute had to be paid upon the property pledged as *nexus* by the person who had pledged, and not by him to whom it was pledged, 581. Monthly assignments of 100 *ases*, 474; that of ten *drachmas* which Tarquinius is said to have levied, is the monthly pay of a foot-soldier, *ii.* 442.
- The *tributum* was not let out to farm, 403. Its levy and amount were fixed by the senate alone—the *comitia* only decided upon the objects to which it was applied, 404. Under what circumstances alone the levy of it was forbidden by the tribunes, 404, foll. Its regulation was made arbitrarily by the censors, 405. Its *simplum* was one as in a thousand, *n.* 892. On some subjects a multiple, 405. Oppressive to the plebeians: veto of the tribunes, 444. Levied without any regard to debts, 603. According to arbitrary estimates, 603, foll.
- Tricipitinus*, one of three children born at a time, *ii.* *n.* 107.
- Triens tertius*, explained with certainty; but should properly be *triens quartus*, *ii.* *n.* 1296.
- Trifanum, between Sinuessa and Minturnæ: there the Latins suffered their second defeat, *iii.* 138.
- Triumph, an Etruscan solemnity, *i.* *n.* 890. Granted by the commonalty, *ii.* 376. On the Alban mount: the Roman triumph there is only a repetition of the ancient custom, 37.
- Triumphal Fasti, Capitoline, are no evidence for triumphs incredible in themselves, *ii.* *n.* 579. Manifestly corrupt, since they record the day of the triumphs of king Servius, *i.* 367, and also those of Tarquinius Priscus, 379. Afford no decisive certainty, *iii.* 200, 258. Differ from Livy's narrative, 239.
- Triumphus curulis*, its reference to curule honours: no consular tribunes ever held such a one, *ii.* 389.
- Triumviri Capiteles*, judges of capital crimes were instituted after questors and ediles, *iii.* 38, between the years 454 and 459, by a law of Papirius, 409, foll. Their functions, 409.
- Triumviri Reipublicæ Constituendæ*, were appointed immediately after the Licinian law, *iii.* 17, 43, *n.* 75.
- Triumvirs of the mint, their institution, *iii.* 552.
- Troilum, probably the same as Trosulum, near Volsinii, taken in 453, by Sp. Carvilius, *iii.* 405.
- Trojan colony in Latium, according to the most ancient Roman legend it consisted only of the crew of a single vessel, *i.* 180, and 192. Their voyage would not be impossible, 180.
- Trojan migration to Epirus, *iii.* 456.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

711

- Trojans, the legend of their settlement in Latium occasioned by the relation of the Tyrrhenians to Samothrace and Troy as a Pelasgic place, i. 190, foll. Those of Æneas are intimidated by Cato to have been only 100 in number, 193. The later Greeks regard them as barbarians, 217.
- Troy, according to Cato the name of a Trojan settlement in Latium, i. 193.
- Truce, between Rome and Samnium, iii. 195. Probably also in the year 428, 204, *n.* 360. In the years 431 and 432, 226. Granted to the Hernicans, 255. Purchased by the Samnites, 256. Granted to the Etruscans in 439, 285, and prolonged from year to year, 286. Was concluded with Pyrrhus before he crossed over to Sicily, 509.
- Truces, concluded for cyclic years, i. 282, foll.
- Tullia, the horrors she committed on the corpse of her father, i. 370.
- Tullus Hostilius, with him begins a new seculæ and a narrative which is meant to be historical, i. 246, foll. His war with the Latins unknown to Livy, 351. With the Sabines—killed by a flash of lightning, because he presumed to perform ceremonies to which he had no right, 352. The account of his stratagem in declaring war against Alba, is not absurd when conceived as poetry, *n.* 869. War against Alba, 347, foll.
- Tunnel, the, by which Veii is said to have been taken, must, according to the legend, necessarily be conceived to have had its issue in the temple of Juno, ii. 481. What might be thought of the accounts, if that circumstance did not exist—it is incomparably more probable that it was only a common cuniculus, 482, foll.
- Turini, identical with Tyrrheni, i. 44, Turinus (Tyrrhenus), a surname of the Mamili, i. 14.
- Turnus, synonymous with Tyrrhenus, i. 44, or with Turinus, in the case of Herdonius perhaps a surname, and not a prænomen, *n.* 558.
- Τυρρηνός: whether this form instead of Τυρρηνός occurs before the time of Plato, i. *n.* 100.
- T. Turpilius, prefect in the Jugurthine war, was an Italian, iii. 532.
- Tuscan language, seems to have been spoken as a living language as late as the time of Gellius, i. 10.
- Tuscans, are properly speaking the Tyrrhenians, and not Etruscans, i. 112.
- Tusci and Turini, are the same, i. 78.
- Tusculans, the account about the manner in which they disarmed the anger of the Romans, belongs to the lay of Camillus:—seem to have been reduced to the condition of sympolity, ii. 590. The full franchise cannot be thought of in their case, 590. Were after the Latin war probably degraded in their franchise, iii. 142. Revolt in the year 426, 198. Are with difficulty rescued from annihilation, 199, foll.
- Tusculum, its citadel was taken by surprise by the Æquians, but re-conquered by the Romans, ii. 254. The lower part of the city was surprised, recovered by the assistance of the Romans,—besieged by the Veliternians, 593. A very ancient aqueduct there, iii. *n.* 523. A Greek theatre was built there at an early time, 311, *n.* 531, foll.
- Twelve tables, source of the public and private law—by no means of the latter alone, ii. 280. Their legislation was a consolidation of statutes, *n.* 756.
- Twenty hostages, correspond to the curies of the first two tribes, i. 549.
- Tymphæa, is again added to Epirus, iii. 459, *n.* 811.
- Tyndaris, the inhabitants of the place are transplanted by the Carthaginians to Lilybæum, iii. 569. In its vicinity the Romans gain a naval victory in 489, 583. Is conquered by the Romans in 493, 595.
- Tyranny, was scarcely the thing at which Appius Claudius seriously aimed, iii. 303.
- Tyrrhenians, different from the Etruscans, i. 38. Tyrsenians or Tyrseno-Pelasgians, the Argives and those of Lemnos and Imbros, 39. Myrsilus' account of their migration, 39. Tyrrhenians on the Hellespont, and on mount Athos were in the time of Thucydides the only Pelasgians known at Athens, 42, foll. Tyrrhenians in Hesiod, over whom Latinus rules, are not Etruscans, 43. Pay homage to Alexander the Great at Babylon, iii. 169. By them Romans too are perhaps to be understood, *n.* 300. Their piracy first suppress by the Rhodians, and then by the Romans, 423, *n.* 724.
- Tyrrhenian Glosses (in Hesychius) are Pelasgic, i. *nn.* 13, 60. Auxiliaries

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

712

INDEX.

of the Athenians in Sicily ii. n. 705. Places from Antium as far as the frontier of Qnotria, i. 43, foll. Religious rites in Plato, Pelasgic ones of Samothrace, n. 74. Pirates, ii. 486.

UFENTINA tribus, founded in 431, its principal place is Privernum, iii. 176.

Umbria, subdued by the Gauls, iii. 172.

Umbrian language, akin to the Latin.—In writing Etruscan as well as Latin characters were used in Umbria, i. 145.

Umbrian tribes, join the Etruscans in 450 against Rome, iii. 370.

Umbrians, also Umbrici, i. 143. In what sense they are called the most ancient nation of Italy, n. 430. Their wide extent and subsequent confinement, 143, foll. Subject to the Gauls—their weakness when they came in contact with Rome, 144, foll. Their country divided into *plagæ* and *tribus*, 145. Umbrians and Pelasgians inhabited Tuscany before the Etruscans, 115. Are easily subdued by Fabius in the year 439, iii. 251. Their unexampled cowardice, 286; but do not become permanently subject, 286. Take a part in the battle near Sentinum, 381. Are once more tempted to a war with Rome, 427.

Uncial rate of interest, introduced by the twelve tables, ii. 340. Was abolished after the Gallic time in order to draw money to Rome, 603. Lawfully restored in 393, iii. 54, foll. Different accounts concerning its origin in Livy and Tacitus, 54, foll. Was probably fixed even by the twelve tables, but legally abolished, 54, foll. Different opinions respecting its meaning, 55, foll. Is in reality to be understood of the ten months' year, 59; consequently ten per cent in a common year, 60.

Unhealthy places, those which are so now, were so for the most part in antiquity also, i. n. 952.

Usucapio, was impossible against the Roman state, ii. 144.

Usury, in ancient times only practised by the patricians, a burthen of the plebeians, i. 574; at least by the clients in the name of the patricians, 575, ii. 605. Was for a time completely forbidden at Rome, iii. 68.

Usus, the use of a thing, of which another has the ownership, ii. 138. The possession is subjective, n. 283.

Usus fructus (*usus et fructus*), ii. 139.

Uti possidetis, its earlier formula, ii. 149. *Uxor liberorum quærendorum causa*, ii. n. 880.

VACCIUS (probably not Vaccus) Vitruvius, general of the Fundanians and Privernatans, iii. 175. Made prisoner and put to death, 175.

Vadimo, a sulphureous lake between Falerii and Perugia, iii. 285. Livy places there a victory of Q. Fabius over the Etruscans, 284. The destructive battle of the Boians was fought here, 429.

Valeria, first priestess of *Fortuna muliebris*, as she is mixt up with the made-up story of Coriolanus, ii. 102, foll.

Valeria gens, well disposed towards the people, iii. 62, 65. Its history is sometimes disfigured by Valerius of Antium, 124.

Valerian law, which outlawed him who assumed kingly power, i. 530, foll. A second one which granted an appeal to the commonalty from the sentence of the consuls 531. In what sense it was enforced without a penalty, 532.

Valerian road, was a high road even before it was artistically constructed: its direction, iii. 266.

Valerii, during the first five years in the uninterrupted possession of the consulship:—extraordinary honours of the house, i. 537. This justifies the inference that one of the places of the consulship was secured to their house:—their Sabine origin, 537, foll. The tables containing the early history of their house are unworthy of credit, ii. 5, n. 8. Political character of the house, 378, foll.

Valerius Antias, his false statements, i. 237, 501. Fabricates numbers arbitrarily, 526, ii. 9. Livy acknowledges his lying character, n. 570. Traces of his exaggerations, iii. 124, which are followed by Livy, 358.

L. Valerius, duumvir navalis, fell at Tarantum, iii. 438, foll.

L. Valerius and M. Horatius, their coming forward in the senate against the decemvirs may be an apocryphal account, ii. 345. Excite the people against Appius, 352. Bring about the reconciliation with the plebs, 356. Cicero knows nothing of it, and mentions the former only as having calmed the affairs afterwards, 357. Dear to the people, 362. Their consular laws

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

713

- passed by the curies, 363. The first was that by which plebiscita were placed on an equality with an ordinance of the centuries, 363; the second inflicted outlawry on him who should appoint a magistrate without appeal—a third—security of the plebeian magistrates—a fourth respecting the keeping of the ordinances of the senate by the ediles, 368. Carry on the wars victoriously, 375, foll. Exasperation of the senate against them—the triumph refused—granted by the commonalty, 376.
- L. Valerius, conquers the Volscians, ii. 448. In the year 305 in the first election of the *quaestores parvicii* appointed by the centuries, 384.
- M. Valerius, is fictitious instead of M. Valerius, i. 539. Was mentioned by Dionysius among the *Decem primi* deputed to the plebs, ii. n. 246.
- M. Valerius, consul in 483, crosses over to Sicily, iii. 568.
- M. Valerius—not M. i. n. 1328. Dictator at the time of the insurrection, pacifying, victorious—lays down his office as he could not keep the promise he had made to the commonalty, 601, foll. Accounts according to which he brought about the peace with the plebs as dictator, 603.
- M. Valerius Corvus, four times curule edile, iii. 37. Dictator in the year 408, 65. Is not mentioned in another account, 73, n. 134. His contest with the Gallic warrior, 80. General against the Samnites in the year 407, 118. Conquers near Mount Gaurus, 119, and near Suessula, 123. His merits and his good fortune, 124, foll. It was perhaps he who commanded in 438 the cavalry against the Samnites, 249, n. 436.
- M. Valerius, pontiff, devotes Decius to death, iii. 136.
- M. Valerius Maximus (iii. n. 589) conquers, according to the Fasti, Sora in 436, iii. 239. He was probably the commander of the cavalry in 438, when the Romans gained their victory over the Samnites, 249, n. 436. Consul in 446, he renews the Valerian law concerning the appeal to the people, 354.
- M. Valerius, had his battle against Hiero painted in the temple, iii. 356.
- P. Valerius Publicola, colleague of Brutus, i. 498. Pulled down his house in the upper Velia: receives a place for building below it;—acknowledges the sovereignty of the populus, 498, foll. His laws and institutions, 499. Institutions and regulations which are ascribed to him, 525, 529, foll. Fell according to the story undoubtedly in the battle of Regillus, 558. Mourning of the matrons for him; burial at the expense of both orders, 559, which is an honour and does not prove poverty, 559. Makes an exception to the rule which does not allow re-election, ii. 336.
- P. Valerius, conquers the Veientes in 279, ii. 205, foll. Induces the tribunes to give up their opposition against administering the military oath to a general levy, 295. Falls during the reconquest of the Capitol, 296. The commonalty defrayed the expenses of his burial by a voluntary assessment, 296, foll.
- P. Valerius Publicola, consul in 403, and author of the law which canceled the debts, iii. 62.
- P. Valerius Lævinus, consul in 466, against Pyrrhus and Tarentum, iii. 464. Prevents the Lucanians from joining Pyrrhus, 476. Is defeated near Heraclea on the Siris, 476, foll. Reinforces himself in Campania, 495. Offers in vain a battle to Pyrrhus in his retreat, 499.
- Valerius Proculus, at the end of the fourth century after Christ, ii. 379.
- Valle Caudina, the name still existed in the middle ages, iii. 214.
- Vallis Albana, the low district of Grottaferrata, ii. 252.
- Vanity of the Romans, their inventions in history, iii. 222.
- Varro, of little value for history, i. 10, foll. His account of the emigration of Æneas, 192. His date of the foundation of Rome, 269. (De ling. Lat. v. 8), emended from Cod. Flor. i. n. 926. (De ling. Lat. vii. p. 101), i. n. 1273. In Nonius, i. n. 778, de vita pop. R. ii. n. 1227, in Fragm. of Frontinus, 623, n. 9. (De re rust. i. 2) explained, iii. n. 19. (De ling. Lat. vii. 5), is incurably corrupt, iii. n. 281.
- Vatica, or Vatican: from such a place the ager Vaticanus must have derived its name, i. 289.
- Vecilius, Mount, the Fajola, ii. 345, n. 767.
- Veientina tribus, false reading instead of Aentina, i. n. 977.

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- Veientes**, were according to Cicero the only people that supported Tarquinius, i. 511. Their war from the year 271 to 280, ii. 197, foll. Truce of 40 years, 206. Veientes allied with the Fidenates, 456. Truce with Rome, 456; one of twenty years, 461. Veientes dread the war against Rome, 467.—They found themselves abandoned by the Etruscans—Why? 467, foll. A small number of citizens—rule over a population of serfs—great extent of the town, 468, foll.
- Veii**, its extent—weakness, ii. 206. Veii was not blockaded for ten years, 471. Castles around the town, 471, foll. Siege in the year 352—baffled by a sally, 472. Calamity in the year 353, 473. Unsuccessful sally, 474.—Poetical legend about the destruction of Veii, by which its history is completely put out of sight, 475, foll. The Veientes beg in vain to be spared, 477. Tunnel, spoil, 477, foll. Vow of the dictator;—capture of Veii, 478, foll. Rogation concerning assignment of the town, 499. Justly opposed—rejected, 500. The plebeians wish to remove to Veii, this is happily prevented, 576. Is pulled down, 579.
- Velia**, its situation, i. 390, *n.* 935. Summa Velia, where P. Valerius built his house—near S. Francesca Romana, 498, foll.
- Velina tribus**, formed of Sabines, iii. 555.
- Velino**, lake; M'. Curius leads its water into the Nera, iii. 415.
- Velitræ**, in 260 taken again from the Volscians—not originally Volscian, but Latin, ii. 94. Colony in the year 262 against the Volscians, 94. Towards the end of the third century it had become Volscian, 258. In the year 351 it receives colonists, 466. Hostile, 587, foll. Was not the ninth town conquered by T. Quinctius, 591. Besieged, 593.—Not conquered, but concludes peace, 594. In the Hernican war hostile towards Rome, iii. 83. Foreign to the Latin state, 89. Obstinate in the Latin war in 411, 140. Conquered by C. Mænius in 412, 143. Subsequently in the Tribus Scaptia, 143. Revolts in 426, 198. Severely punished, 199.
- Vella**, a doubtful place which is conquered by Carvilius, iii. 395, *n.* 664.
- Velleius Paternulus**, differs from Livy, iii. 267.
- Venafrum**, a Volscian place, a prefecture after the Sabine war, iii. 404. Separated from Samnium, 545.
- Venetian inscription**, i. 168.
- Venetians**, wealthy, place themselves under the protection of Rome, i. 166. According to Herodotus they are Illyrians, but perhaps, more correctly, Liburnians, 167, foll. Scylax conceives them to live on the eastern coast, ii. *n.* 1141. Venetians in Lower Brittany were Belgians, 523.
- Venice**, beginning and cause of its decay, iii. 538.
- Venox**, surname of C. Plautius, from his discovering springs, ii. 308.
- Venusia**, in Apulia, conquered by L. Postumius, and occupied by a colony of 20,000 citizens, iii. 401. Place of rendezvous for the Romans after the battle of Heraclea, 478. Besieged by Pyrrhus, 502.
- Ver sacrum**, i. 92.
- Verrugo**, on Mount Algidus, ii. 465. Is lost, 490.
- Versura**, i. 582, foll.
- Versus** or *Vorsus*, Tuscan, Umbrian, and Campanian measure, ii. 629.
- Vertumnus** and *Voltumna*, probably the same divinity, ii. *n.* 210.
- Verulæ**, a Hernican place remains faithful to the Romans, iii. 254.
- Vescia**, an Ausonian town probably the modern S. Agata di Goti, iii. *n.* 253 and 628. Taken by the Romans by treachery, 233.
- Veseris**, where the great battle with the Latins was fought; it is uncertain whether it is a town, a river, or a mountain, iii. *n.* 244.
- Vespasian**, his *Imperium*, the table containing the law about it is undoubtedly genuine, i. 343, *n.* 860.
- Vestals**, before Tarquinius their number was four, he increased it to six, i. 302. Have reference to the three tribes, iii. 350.
- Vestini**, a Sabellian people, i. 101. Are the only one of the Sabellian nations at amity with the Samnites, iii. 185. Are less dependent upon the Apulian pastures than the other cantons, 191. Through their territory ran the road from Rome to Apulia, 191. Hostile towards Rome, but are easily conquered, 192. The time of the Vestinian war, *n.* 342. Afterwards they are on the side of Rome, and in the year 445 they are allied with

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

715

- it, 267. Seem to have taken part in the Sabine war, 403.
- Vesuvius, battle of, iii. 134. The district around it is subject to the Romans, at least after the taking of Nola, 245.
- Vettius Messius, general of the Volscians, ii. 554.
- Vetulonium, does not occur in the historical age, i. 118.
- T. Veturius, is, according to Valerius Maximus, the occasion of the Poetelian law, iii. 156.
- T. Veturius, consul in 428, iii. 210. Dishonored by the Caudinian defeat he lays down his office, 219. Is delivered up to the Samnites together with the other sureties of the peace, 220.
- Via Sacra*, marks the boundary between Rome and Quirium, i. 292.
- Aurel. Victor, *De origine gentis Romanæ*, the work of an impostor in the fifteenth century, i. n. 274.
- Vicus Patricius*, in the valley below the Esquilæ, in the neighbourhood of Santa Pudenziana, i. 369.
- Viduae*, single women: widows as well as heiresses, who are not yet married, i. 469.
- Vindelicians, were Liburnians, i. 168.
- Vindex Scelerum*, this expression is used by Cicero for a prison,—security for the punishment of criminals, ii. n. 818.
- Vindicta secundum libertatem*: commanded by the *jus gentium* and the XII Tables, ii. 349. Appius gives it *secundum servitutem*, n. 773.
- Vindicta, emancipation by it, i. 529.
- Viocuri, instituted in the fifth century, iii. 559.
- Virgil, his *Æneid* and its defects; his learning and noble mind, i. 196, foll. His correct notion of the eponyms, n. 980.
- Virginia, her tragic fate, ii. 348, foll.
- L. Virginius, a nobleman in his order, ii. 348. Summoned to the city,—kills his daughter,—induces the army to a secession, 350, foll.
- L. Virginius, consular tribune before Veii, ii. 473.
- Viridanus ager*, ii. 622.
- Viscellia, an unknown place, i. n. 765.
- Vitelia, instead of Italia, i. n. 18.
- Vitellia, a goddess, i. 14.
- Vitellia, probably the centre of the cle-ruchy, which was sent in 360 into the country of the Æquians, ii. 489. Is lost, 490.
- Vitellii and Aquillii, conspired with the Tarquins, as belonging to the *minores*, who were the *factio regis*, i. n. 1143.
- Vitellium, Oscan for Italia, i. 14, n. 19.
- Vitellius, son of Faunus, the same as Italus, i. 14.
- Vitruvius, is probably an Oscan præno-men, iii. n. 311.
- Vitulus (Italus), surname of the Mamili, i. 14. On the coins of Pæstum, n. 17.
- Voconian law, appears still to have reference to the old first class, iii. 343. Is of a later date than the Furian law, 354.
- Volcanic convulsions, of great importance; seem to produce times of great mortality, ii. 275. Their connexion with the northern lights, ii. 276.
- Volciantians, or Vulciantians, within the boundaries of Etruria, probably foreign to the Etruscans, i. 120.
- Volesus, the eponym of the Valerii, erroneously mentioned as the father of the first members of this house that occur in history, i. 538. A pretended grandson of his occurs nearly a hundred years after the beginning of the republic, 539.
- Volnius, his Tuscan tragedies, i. 135. Not Volumnius, n. 415.
- Volsciantians, undoubtedly an Ausonian people within the boundaries of Lucania, i. 70.
- Volscian Colonists, from Antium among the Æquians, ii. 247, foll.
- Volscian Language, is distinguished from the Oscan, that is, from the Oscan of the Samnites, i. 71.
- Volscian Wars, their wearisome monotony in the annals, ii. 88:—which however is only the fault of the annalists, 88, foll. Division into four periods, 89. Volscian and Æquian wars down to 295, 245. From the year 285 the Roman territory is laid waste, 245.
- Volscians, of Antium and Ecetra, are mentioned with a wrong chronology under Tarquinius at the Latin holidays, ii. n. 179. From the year 251 they penetrate into Latium; conquer Antium and Velitræ, the latter of which is again taken from them, 90, foll. Their proposed alliance is rejected by the Latins, 93. Demands for them which are ascribed to Coriolanus, 239. Are the terms of the peace of 295, 239, 254. They ravage the Roman territory in 291, 252. Defeat the Latins in

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

- the valley of Grottaferrata, 252. The peace with them of 295 is erroneously referred to the *Æquians*:—intimations about it, 256 foll. Those of Antium and Ecetra begin war against Rome after the Gallic time, 583.
- Volscians**, of Antium and Privernum, are conquered by the Romans in 409, iii. 128. All Volscian towns are subject to the Romans after the second Samnite war, 259.
- Volscians**, become Romans in the Pomptinian tribe, others Latins, iii. 52. Their remnants renew the war against Rome and Latium in 402, 87. Lived in the Pontian islands, 238.
- M. Volscius**, his evidence against Cæso Quinctius, ii. 289. The fact cannot have been invented, *n.* 661. Accused before the curies, 298, foll. Banisht, 299.
- Volsci**, according to Scylax *Ὀλσοί*, the original form of the name of the Volscians, i. 70.
- Volsinii**, in former times frequently at war with Rome, from the time of the Gallic calamity at peace, iii. 274; on account of internal revolutions, 275. In 450 it is again hostile, 370. In 452 it concludes a truce with Rome, but not a peace, 405. Soon afterwards it continues the war with obstinacy, 406, 427. Fable of Metrodorus concerning the cause of the war, 406. Is conquered alone of all the Etruscans by Ti. Coruncanius in 466, 430. The oppressed free citizens seek the assistance of Rome against the bondmen who had become powerful, 546. The latter are severely chastised after being put down, 546. The town is completely razed to the ground, 547.
- Voltumna**, fair near her temple in Etruria, iii. 280.
- L. Volumnius**, Consul in 439, makes war upon the Sallentinians, iii. 253. Consul in 450 with Appius Claudius, 367. Probably conquered Ferentinum, Romulea, and Murgantia, 368. His dispute with Appius, 371. Gains a victory together with him in Etruria, 371. Defeats the Samnites in Campania, 372, and returns to Rome to be present at the election of the consuls, 372. Proconsul in 451, 374. Engages the Samnites in their own country, 379. Joins the main army before the battle of Sentinum, 379. He then returns to Campania against the Samnites, 387.
- Volunteers**, numbers of, offer themselves to serve against Pyrrhus, iii. 494, foll. Vomero, hill near Palæopolis, iii. 181.
- Votes**, of the tribes, prevented by tribunes, iii. 23. Those on the Licinian law united into one, 28.
- Vowel**: the doubling of a vowel is Oscan and ancient Latin, i. *n.* 286.
- Vulcanal**, above the comitium, from whence the magistrates addressed the curies, *n.* i. 1344, ii. 352, *n.* 527.
- Vulcentians**, an Etruscan people, conquered in 466, together with the Volsinians, iii. 430, foll.
- Vulsinii**, war against it, 492, foll. Is said to have been relieved by the Romans from a siege by the Gauls, 552.
- Vulsinienses**, set their serfs free during the Roman war; consequences of it, and misrepresentation of these occurrences, i. 124, foll.
- Vulturnus**, victory of Volumnius over the Samnites near it, iii. 372.
- WALL** of Servius—description of it, i. 394, foll. Completes the city, which is ascribed to Servius, consequently the wall is improperly ascribed to Tarquinius the Tyrant, 394.
- War**, declaration of. See Declaration of war.
- War-chariots**, of the Gauls, terrified the Romans, iii. 383.
- Warden** of the city, the import of the office of the *custos urbis* renders this the most appropriate name for it, ii. *n.* 231. What he was under the kings; was the first senator; his functions, 118, foll. Was one of the heads of the commonwealth in the senate and in the forum. *Prætor Urbanus*, 120. Levied and commanded the civic legions, 121. His office became in 267 a magistracy conferred by the curies; only consulars obtained it, 119.
- Washington**, his greatness is the constitution of the Union, iii. 349.
- Wealth**, of Rome before the Gallic time, ii. 597. Renders the law of debt, such as it had been allowed to exist by the XII tables, bearable, 597, foll.
- Weeks** of eight days, 38 in a year of ten months, i. 278.
- Wells**, on the Capitoline hill, i. 230, ii. 545, iii. *n.* 524. The earliest at Rome, *n.* 529.
- Wills**, difference in making them for

Cambridge University Press

978-1-108-01233-1 - The History of Rome, Volume 3

Barthold Georg Niebuhr

Index

[More information](#)

INDEX.

717

- each of the two orders, ii. 284. Plebeian ones confirmed by the comitia of the centuries in the field of Mars, or before the enemy, i. 482, foll. Why the sanction of the order was required for wills, ii. 338. What was the occasion of making wills independent of this sanction, 339. Useless attempt to limit the discretion of making wills, 339.
- Wing, an improper but unavoidable expression for *cornu*, ii. n. 1194.
- Winter, severe, of 355, ii. 506. Was certainly connected with earthquakes, 507. Of 476 and 477, the severest that was ever known in Italy, iii. 443, 560.
- Witnesses, in plebeian purchases: their object, ii. 408.
- Wolf, she-wolf, of bronze, time and place when it was made, iii. 224. A wolf appeared as a favorable sign to the Romans before the battle of Sentinum, 382.
- Wooden statue, of king Servius in the temple of Fortune, i. 366. Legend about it, 370.
- Woodpecker, feeds, according to Ovid, Romulus and Remus, i. n. 614.
- Woollen manufactures, every where furnish a means of subsistence, for a large city population, iii. 161.
- Writing, among the Marsians and on the Bantian table is Latin; among the Samnites Etruscan; among the Lucanians probably Greek, i. 105.
- Writing, art of, rather general at Rome at an early time, iii. 298. Writing was customary at Rome in all public transactions from the earliest times, 299.
- XANTHIPPIUS, the Spartan, the deliverer of Carthage, iii. 589. Called upon to undertake the supreme command, he fills every thing at Carthage with a new spirit, 590. Completely defeats Regulus, 590. Leaves Carthage after the victory, 594.
- Xenophon, on coining fine silver, i. n. 1065.
- YEAR, of ten months has been denied in opposition to the most unquestionable evidence, i. 276. Its cyclic use, 278. Was never used exclusively, 282. Was in particular cases used even at a late period, 282, 284.
- Years, Cyclic, are to be understood in Etruscan truces, iii. 277.
- Year (Lunar), Roman, its intercalations neglected in two periods of twenty years each, just after Rome had adopted Greek culture, i. 275, foll.
- Year (Solar), Egyptian or Romulian, i. 277. In Ennius of 366 days, 279.
- Year of the consular tribunes, its commencement in 353 was put forward; the reason, ii. 495.
- Year of office of the tribunes of the people, begins from 305 on the 10th of December, ii. n. 831.
- Years of an era and of the magisterial Fasti, cannot be made to agree completely, i. 245.
- ZONARAS (ii. p. 25), notice of a wrong alteration in him, ii. n. 431. His account of the battle of Caudium, iii. 212, foll. He speaks erroneously of a defeat of the Romans in 437, 213. Is very deficient in topography, n. 774, 835. Emended, *nn.* 775, 1060.
- Zopyrus, the story about him is imitated in the history of the Lucanians, iii. 189.

FINIS.